

A Comprehensive Diachronic Grammar of Modern  
ULTRAFRENCH

*Ÿrávér Réy'ác'hraúníc'hâ Rzaúsdâ Át'hebhaú Raúl*

Ætérnal, Annwan, Agma Schwa

26 April 2025

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Phonology and Evolution from Modern Pseudo-French</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Sound Changes . . . . .	6
1.2	Pronunciation, Allophony, and Stress . . . . .	6
1.3	Orthography . . . . .	7
1.3.1	Consonants . . . . .	7
1.3.2	Hard <i>b</i> and <i>d</i> . . . . .	7
1.3.3	<i>rrr</i> . . . . .	8
1.3.4	Vowels . . . . .	8
1.3.5	/o/ . . . . .	8
1.3.6	Dot Below . . . . .	8
1.3.7	Other Punctuation Marks . . . . .	9
1.4	Lenition and Nasalisation . . . . .	9
1.4.1	Glossing . . . . .	9
1.5	Diachrony and Derivation . . . . .	9
<b>2</b>	<b>Nouns</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1	Declension . . . . .	11
2.2	Primary Cases . . . . .	13
2.2.1	Absolutive . . . . .	13
2.2.2	Nominative . . . . .	13
2.2.3	Vocative . . . . .	14
2.2.4	Accusative and Partitive . . . . .	14
2.2.5	Genitive . . . . .	14
2.2.6	Dative . . . . .	15
2.2.7	Instructive . . . . .	15
2.3	Secondary Cases . . . . .	15
2.3.1	Essive . . . . .	16
2.3.2	Abessive . . . . .	16
2.3.3	Translative . . . . .	16
2.3.4	Considerative . . . . .	16
2.3.5	Causal . . . . .	16
2.3.6	Instrumental . . . . .	17
2.3.7	Comitative . . . . .	17
2.3.8	Contrative . . . . .	17
2.4	Tertiary Cases . . . . .	17
2.4.1	Illative . . . . .	17
2.4.2	Inessive . . . . .	18
2.4.3	Elativ . . . . .	18
2.4.4	Allative . . . . .	18
2.4.5	Ablative . . . . .	18

2.4.6	Postessive and Postlative . . . . .	19
2.4.7	Superessive . . . . .	19
2.4.8	Superlative . . . . .	19
2.4.9	Perlative . . . . .	19
2.4.10	Circumablative . . . . .	19
2.5	Diachronic Comments . . . . .	20
2.6	Negation . . . . .	20
2.7	Adjectives . . . . .	20
2.7.1	Tense of Adjectival Participles . . . . .	20
2.7.2	Adverbs . . . . .	21
2.7.3	Agent and Patient Nouns . . . . .	21
2.7.4	Comparison . . . . .	21
2.7.5	Constructions . . . . .	22
2.8	Pronouns . . . . .	23
2.8.1	Personal pronouns . . . . .	23
2.8.2	Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	24
2.8.3	Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	24
2.8.4	Relative Pronoun . . . . .	24
2.8.5	Interrogative Pronoun . . . . .	25
2.9	Numerals . . . . .	25
<b>3</b>	<b>Verbs</b> . . . . .	<b>27</b>
3.1	Fundamental Forms . . . . .	27
3.1.1	Active/Passive Affixes . . . . .	27
3.1.2	Dative Affixes . . . . .	30
3.1.3	Passive . . . . .	30
3.1.4	The Gnomic . . . . .	31
3.1.5	Imperative . . . . .	31
3.2	Past Tenses . . . . .	31
3.2.1	Present Anterior and Preterite . . . . .	31
3.2.2	Preterite Anterior . . . . .	33
3.3	Future Tenses . . . . .	34
3.3.1	Future I . . . . .	34
3.3.2	Future II . . . . .	35
3.3.3	Future Anterior . . . . .	37
3.3.4	Conditional I and II . . . . .	38
3.4	Subjunctive . . . . .	39
3.4.1	Reported Speech . . . . .	39
3.4.2	Dependent Clauses . . . . .	40
3.4.3	Deontic Modality . . . . .	40
3.4.4	Negation . . . . .	40
3.4.5	Infinitive . . . . .	40
3.4.6	Future Subjunctive of Intent or Purpose . . . . .	40
3.5	Optative . . . . .	41
3.5.1	Wishes and Hopes . . . . .	41
3.5.2	Dependent Clauses . . . . .	41
3.5.3	Negation and Verbs of Fearing . . . . .	42
3.6	The Copula <i>eđ</i> . . . . .	42
3.7	Summary of Coalescence Rules . . . . .	43

<b>4</b>	<b>Syntax</b>	<b>45</b>
4.1	Noun Phrases . . . . .	45
4.1.1	Names, Titles, and Appositions . . . . .	45
4.2	Word Order . . . . .	46
4.3	Independent Clauses . . . . .	46
4.4	Negated Clauses . . . . .	47
4.5	Interrogative Clauses . . . . .	48
4.6	Particles . . . . .	49
4.7	Subordination and Coordination . . . . .	50
4.8	ACI and PCI . . . . .	51
4.8.1	Nested ACIs . . . . .	51
4.8.2	PCIs . . . . .	52
4.8.3	Resolving Ambiguity . . . . .	52
4.8.4	Negation . . . . .	52
4.8.5	Pronominal ACIs and PCIs . . . . .	53
4.9	Conditionals . . . . .	53
4.9.1	Simple Conditionals . . . . .	53
4.9.2	Potential Conditionals . . . . .	54
4.9.3	Counterfactual Conditionals . . . . .	54
4.9.4	Irrealis Conditionals . . . . .	54
<b>5</b>	<b>Northern Dialect</b>	<b>57</b>
5.1	Phonology and Orthography . . . . .	57
5.1.1	Phonemic Changes . . . . .	57
5.1.2	Phonetic Changes and Earlier Developments . . . . .	57
5.1.3	Spelling . . . . .	58
5.2	Nouns . . . . .	58
<b>6</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>61</b>
6.1	Fully-Glossed Examples . . . . .	61
6.1.1	Simple Glossing Example . . . . .	61
6.1.2	CCC 2 Text . . . . .	61
6.1.3	Copy pasta Translation . . . . .	61
6.1.4	Gloss . . . . .	62
6.1.5	Translation . . . . .	63
6.1.6	Literal Translation . . . . .	63
6.1.7	Two Stanzas from ‘The Rime of the Ancient Mariner’ . . . . .	64
6.1.8	The Tragedy of DARTH PLAGUEIS the Wise . . . . .	64
6.1.9	The North Wind and the Sun . . . . .	65
6.1.10	2024 YouTube Conlang Relay . . . . .	66
6.2	Unglossed Translations . . . . .	68
6.2.1	The Misanthrope – MOLIÈRE . . . . .	68
<b>7</b>	<b>Dictionary</b>	<b>71</b>



# Chapter 1

## Phonology and Evolution from Modern Pseudo-French

	Labial	Coronal	Palatal	Velar	Glottal		Front	Back
Stop	b, b <sup>h</sup>	d				Close	i ĩ i̇ y ɥ	u ũ ã ʊ
Nasal		n				Near-close	ɨ ɩ̃	
Fricative	ɸ β	s z, θ ð	ç ʒ, (ç)	x	h	Close-mid	e ẽ ẽ̇ ɐ	o ɔ
Fric. (ʁ-coloured)	β <sup>ʁ</sup>	s <sup>ʁ</sup> z <sup>ʁ</sup> , ʒ <sup>ʁ</sup>	ç <sup>ʁ</sup> ʒ <sup>ʁ</sup>			Mid	ə ɐ̃	
Trill				r		Open-mid	ɛ ẽ ẽ̇	ɔ̃ ɔ̇
Approximant	ʊ		ɥ ʏ, j	ɯ ʉ		Near-open	ɐ̃ ɐ̇	
Lateral Fricative		ɬ	ɮ̥			Open		ã ẵ

### Legend

ĩ = nasalised vowel, ı̃ = nasal vowel, V = any vowel (or, in conjunction with ĩ/ı̃, oral vowel)

N = nasal consonant, Ĭ = nasalised consonant (e.g. /ũ̃/, but not true nasals), C = any consonant.

## 1.1 Sound Changes

### Preliminary Changes

1. g, w > ʍ ⟨r⟩
2. œ, œ̃, ø > y, ȳ, ȳ̃
3. ɔ > o
4. u > v / \_o
5. y > j / \_(#)V
6. V<sub>α</sub> > ∅ / \_#V<sub>α</sub>
7. lj, lɥ > ʎ
8. j > ɥ ⟨y'⟩
9. ʍ > ɥ / \_i
10. ʁ > R
11. sʁ, ʃʁ, zʁ, ʒʁ > sʳ, ʃʳ, zʳ, ʒʳ
12. vʁ > vʳ
13. ʁ > ʍ
14. C > ∅ / #\_C
15. C > ∅ / C\_#
16. k > x ⟨c'h⟩
17. ʃ, ʃʳ, ʒ, ʒʳ > ɕ, ɕʳ, ʒ, ʒʳ
18. nt > nθ
19. t > ɖ [d] ('hard /d'/)
20. p > ɸ [b] ('hard /b'/)
21. f, v, vʳ > ɸ ⟨f⟩, β ⟨b'h⟩, βʳ ⟨v'⟩

### Simplification

22. d, ɖ, b, ɸ > ∅ / \_s

### Great Nasal Shift

23. ˜l > ˜ɥ ⟨w⟩
24. V > ˜V / [N˜ɥʍ]\_N#
25. V, ˜V > ˜V, ˜Ṽ / \_[N˜ɥʍ], [N˜ɥʍ]\_
26. ˜a, ˜ã, ˜ä, ˜ö, ˜õ > ˜e, ˜ë, ˜ä, ˜ö, ˜õ
27. N, ˜C > ∅ / V\_#
28. ɲ, ɳ > n
29. V, ˜V > ∅ / N\_ N
30. m, l, ʎ > ˜v ⟨v⟩, ˜ɭ ⟨l⟩, ˜ʎ ⟨!⟩
31. ˜ɥʍ, ʍ˜ɭ > ˜ɭʳ ⟨!⟩

### Intervocalic Lenition (/ V\_V is implied)

32. x, s, z > h
33. ɕ, ˜ɭ, ˜ʎ > j ⟨ç⟩, ȳ, ȳ̃
34. nθ > n
35. d, ɖ, b, ɸ > ɖ ⟨d'h⟩, θ ⟨t'h⟩, β, bʱ ⟨bh⟩
36. ɸ > β / V\_V

### Late Changes<sup>1</sup>

37. C[+stop, -alveolar]C<sub>α</sub> > C<sub>α</sub>
38. C[+stop]C<sub>α</sub>[+stop] > C<sub>α</sub>
39. h > ∅ / hV\_
40. ə > ∅ / C\_C
41. V[-nasalised, -nasal] > ə / \_#
42. ʍʍ > R
43. eẽ > ẽ

## 1.2 Pronunciation, Allophony, and Stress

There is not a lot of allophony in UF, save that /x/ is realised as [χ] around back vowels and [ç] elsewhere, e.g. *c'húr* /xũʍ/ 'to shrink' is pronounced [χũʳ]. Furthermore, /h/ is [ç] before variants of /i/ and /y/, and [h] elsewhere.

The vast majority PF words are stressed on the last syllable of the root, e.g. *ad'hór* 'to love' /a'ðũʍ/, but *b'had'hóré* 'you (PL) love' /βa'ðũ.ʍẽ/. The stress is not indicated in writing, neither in actual texts, nor in this grammar or in dictionaries. The main exception to this are names, which are generally stressed on the first syllable, and receive secondary stress on the last syllable,<sup>2</sup> e.g. *Daúvníc'h* /dãũñĩx/.

The only exception to this rule are certain particles and irregular verbs, some of which have irregular stress; for instance, the forms of *eđ* 'to be' are all stressed on the first syllable. Any such words that deviate from the norm will be pointed out in this grammar and in dictionaries.

Oral vowels before the stressed syllable are often somewhat muted or reduced, albeit still audible, and stressed vowels are lengthened if they are nasalised, e.g. the pronunciation of *ad'hór*, which we just transcribed as /a'ðũʍ/, is actually closer to [ɐ'ðũũʍ]. Word-final voiceless ɐ is always /ə/. Finally,

<sup>1</sup> The start of this section is essentially also the start of Early Modern UF.

<sup>2</sup> That is, unless the name ends in an obvious suffix, in which case the last syllable before any such suffixes receives secondary stress; however, this is generally quite rare.

non-back vowels that are followed by /ʉ/ or /ũ/ are retracted, e.g. *y'éré*, the future stem of *y'é* ‘forbid’, is phonemically /ʉẽ'ʉẽ/, but pronounced [ʉẽ'ʉẽ].

Oral vowels have a nasalised and nasal counterpart. /i/ and /u/ do not vary in quality when nasalised. /a/ is normally [ɐ], but becomes [ɑ] when nasalised or nasal. Similarly, /e/ becomes [ɛ], /y/ becomes [ɣ], and /o/ becomes [ɔ]. Note that nasalised [ẽ] exists, but it's rare. The quality never changes when going from nasalised to nasal. The schwa has no nasal(lised) counterpart. Lastly, oral vowel also have voiceless counterparts, whose quality is the same as that of the base vowel.

The difference between nasalised vowels and nasal vowels is that the former are merely coarticulated with nasalisation, whereas the latter are completely and utterly *in the nose*—no air escapes through the mouth when a nasal vowel is articulated, and all the air flows just through the nose. Middle UF and some modern dialects also distinguish between sinistral and dextral nasal vowels,<sup>3</sup> but this distinction is no longer present in the modern standard language.

Initial /ʉ/ is sometimes elided after words that end with /ʉ/.

## 1.3 Orthography

The spelling of most UF sounds is indicated above; the less exotic consonants are spelt as one might expect. In addition, UF employs a variety of diacritics—though some only in grammatical material—to differentiate its many sounds with an otherwise unsatisfactory array of symbols.

### 1.3.1 Consonants

As one might expect, /b, d, n, ɸ, s, z, h/ are spelt ⟨b, d, n, f, s, z, h⟩, respectively.

Several fricatives are spelt with an apostrophe followed by a ⟨h⟩, viz. /x/ ⟨c'h⟩, /θ/ ⟨t'h⟩, /ð/ ⟨d'h⟩, and /β/ ⟨b'h⟩. Apostrophes are also often used to mark shortened forms or that a vowel has been deleted, e.g. *t'hé*, the optative negation particle, is shortened to *t'h* before vowels.

Conventional letters are used for rather unconventional sounds, mostly for diachronic reasons: /l/ does not exist in UF, so ⟨l⟩ is either /ḷ/ or /Ḻ/, ⟨v⟩ is /ṽ/, ⟨j⟩ is /z/, ⟨c⟩ is /ɕ/, ⟨r⟩ is /ʉ/, ⟨w⟩ is /ũ/. The vowel /y/ is spelt ⟨y⟩, and its consonantal equivalent /ʉ/ as well as nasalised /ũ/ are spelt with an apostrophe, that is ⟨y'⟩ and ⟨y'⟩. The ʁ-fricated fricatives /βʁ, ḷʁ, sʁ, ɕʁ, zʁ/ are spelt ⟨v, l, s, c, z⟩, respectively.

Double consonant letters indicate a lengthened consonant; these are rare, but they can occur in any position. The only exception to this is ⟨rr⟩, which is not /ʉʉ/, but rather /r/. UF does not have phonemic vowel length (though recall that phonetic lengthening occurs in some situations), so a double vowel letter is always pronounced as two separate vowels.

### 1.3.2 Hard *b* and *d*

The ‘hard’ voiced *b*, *d* which are pronounced exactly like their regular counterparts, are normally also spelt ⟨b⟩ and ⟨d⟩. However, a dot below is commonly used in dictionaries and grammatical material to distinguish between the two as they differ from one another in how they mutate.

In Early Modern UF (and Middle UF before it), such as in the writings of renowned poet and writer JAC'H YÝ'IS BÈTRÁ (J. Y. B.) SNET'H, *b* and *d* sometimes retain their diachronic spellings of ⟨p(h)⟩ and ⟨t⟩—and *bh* is sometimes spelt ⟨p'h⟩ instead—though this is not consistent and often not applied word-internally or between vowels in general—even across multiple words—where these sounds were already voiced even at the time.

For instance, Snet'h commonly writes e.g. *naut* ‘our’ for *naud*, but e.g. *labraúc* ‘they came up to’ for *laḃraúc*, and not *lapraúc* or *laphraúc*, is found in the very same passage. This style is often imitated by

<sup>3</sup> Sinistral nasal vowels are articulated with the left nostril, and dextral nasal vowels with the right nostril.



writers who want to seem archaic, but failing to understand the pronunciation of the time, they tend to use ⟨t⟩ and ⟨p(h)⟩ everywhere, even word-internally.

### 1.3.3 *rrr*

The sequence ⟨rrr⟩ could be /ʀʀʀ/ or /ʁʀʀ/. In grammatical material, this is disambiguated by writing either *rr-r*, e.g. *férr-rásvát'h* ‘a long, deep sleep’, or *r-rr*, respectively, but in actual text, both are written *rrr*.

### 1.3.4 Vowels

The vowels are mostly spelt as one might expect; nasalised vowels are indicated by an acute, and nasal vowels by a circumflex. The variants of /i, y, u, a, e/ are spelt with ⟨i, y, u, a, e⟩ as their base letters. Nasal /ẽ/ and /ẽ̃/ as well as Schwa are indicated by adding a dot below the ⟨e⟩ in grammars and dictionaries only.

Oral /ɛ/ is rare and is spelt ⟨è⟩. Word-initially and word-finally, a grave indicates that the vowel is voiceless. Word-final /ə/ is always voiceless.<sup>4</sup>

### 1.3.5 /o/

The vowel /o/ is spelt ⟨au⟩ or ⟨o⟩ for diachronic reasons; when ⟨au⟩ is accented, the acute or circumflex is added only to the ⟨u⟩.<sup>5</sup> Generally speaking, there is no consistent rule as to which one is used in what circumstances, though ⟨au⟩ usually preferred (especially word-initially)—even if the PF root was spelt with ⟨o⟩—except word-finally and after ⟨w⟩. As an exception to the exception, in verb affixes, *au* is quite common word-finally. This notwithstanding, the sequence ⟨wau⟩ does not exist in UF.

The distinction between ⟨au⟩ and ⟨o⟩ sometimes used contrastively: e.g. *faúr* may mean ‘force’ or ‘form’; thus, when the intended meaning is not obvious from context, the latter is usually spelt *fór* instead, e.g. *avár sb'haúr* ‘to have force’ as opposed to *avár sb'hór* ‘to have form’. However, *aðrá faúr* ‘to take shape’, an idiom, is never spelt *\*aðrá fór*.

Lastly, note that ⟨áu), which is rare, but occurs e.g. in the superlative case, is pronounced /ãu/.

### 1.3.6 Dot Below

A dot below or above a letter is commonly to indicate a variety of different things, depending on the letter:

- a dot below in *b, d* indicates that they are the ‘hard’ variants of the letter, which are pronounced the same, but lenited differently;
- a dot below in *l* indicates that it is palatal /*l̥*/ instead of alveolar /*l̥*/;
- a dot below in *e* indicates that it is a schwa;
- a dot below in *è* indicates that it is /*ẽ*/;
- a dot below nasalised *é, ê* indicates that they are /*ẽ*/, /*ẽ̃*/ instead of /*ẽ*/, /*ẽ̃*/;
- a dot below in *ç* indicates that it is lenited /*j̥*/.

Thus, in non-grammatical writing, the following are indistinguishable:

<sup>4</sup>Thus, a word-final ⟨e⟩ can be /*e*/, such as in *vvaúríhe* /v̥:ʉuĩhe/ ‘to remember’, or /*ə*/, such as in *dale* /daʎə/ ‘table’. As a rule of thumb, it is usually /*e*/ at the end of verb stems—but not verb forms in general—and /*ə*/ elsewhere. Fortunately they are differentiated by a dot below in dictionaries and in this grammar: *vvaúríhe* vs *ðalẽ*.

<sup>5</sup>The diphthong /au/ is spelt ⟨*äu*⟩, ⟨*äü*⟩, or with accents on both vowels.

- *l* can be palatal / $\tilde{l}$ / or alveolar / $\tilde{l}$ /;
- *e* can be a schwa, or /e/;
- *é, ê* can be / $\tilde{e}$ /, / $\tilde{e}$ / or / $\tilde{e}$ /, / $\tilde{e}$ /;
- *c* can be / $\epsilon$ / or / $\text{ɨ}$ /.

### 1.3.7 Other Punctuation Marks

Elided initial /u/ is indicated by omitting the *r* in writing and attaching the word to the previous one with a hyphen, e.g. -*vá* ‘alas’.

UF seldom uses hyphens to separate or join words and instead prefers to spell them as one word instead; an exception to this is that, starting in the late Early Modern UF period, affixes that end with a vowel are typically separated from the word they are attached to with a hyphen if that word starts with (a variant of) the same vowel. For example, the DEF NOM SG of *el* ‘wing’ is *lâel*, but the plural is *lé-el*, with *léel* only found in archaic writing.

In poetry, as well as in the northern dialect, adjacent vowels may be contracted; an apostrophe is often used if both vowels are oral, e.g. *d'eç* for *de-eç* PART PL of ‘sin’, or *’ab’héy* ‘to the bees’. A grave and double grave are used instead to signify contracted nasalised and nasal vowels, respectively, e.g. *lèl* for *lé-el*; coalescence is often inconsistent, e.g. both *làb’há* and *làb’há* are found for *lá-áb’há* ‘the child’. Modern dialects that coalesce e.g. *lá-áb’há* often simply spell it *làb’há* instead.

## 1.4 Lenition and Nasalisation

Certain morphological elements subject surrounding context to lenition or nasalisation. Nasalisation affects vowels, which become more nasal (that is, (voiceless) oral vowels become nasalised, and nasalised vowels become nasal; nasal vowels are unaffected), as well as *d*, which becomes *n*, unless it would directly be preceded by another *n*, in which case it is simply deleted.

Lenition is more complicated; it affects only consonants and causes a softening similar to what happened diachronically between vowels. All *ɣ*-fricated consonants simply lose their *ɣ*-frication, and a number of other consonants are also affected by lenition (note the difference between *b*, *d* and *b*, *d* here):

Consonant	<i>c’h</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>sw</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>’</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>’</i>	<i>’</i>	<i>’</i>	<i>’</i>	<i>’</i>
Lenited		<i>h</i>		<i>’</i>	<i>ç</i>	<i>b’h</i>	<i>bh</i>	<i>d’h</i>	<i>t’h</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>z</i>		

Table 1.1: Consonants Affected by Lenition

Note that double consonants are typically unaffected by morphological lenition, e.g. *dír* ‘to say’, whose subjunctive stem is *díss*, forms *aúdíssâ* (roughly ‘we should have said’), not *\*aúdíhhâ*.

### 1.4.1 Glossing

To simplify glosses, cases are assumed to be definite and singular unless otherwise stated, and verb forms are assumed to be indicative, present tense, and active, unless otherwise stated.

## 1.5 Diachrony and Derivation

The PF infinitive endings (-*ir* etc.) became progressively more vestigial in Middle UF and were eventually often dropped completely in derivation, e.g. *auḍé* ‘obtain’ from earlier *\*auḍénír*, later resulting in

a need for new infinitive affixes to be formed to distinguish infinitives from the base form, thus giving rise to e.g. *daudé* ‘to obtain’.

The suffix *-t’he*, FUT *-de*, SUBJ *-t’hes*, is a productive derivational suffix that can be used to turn a noun ‘X’ into a verb that roughly means ‘to use X’, e.g. *ac* ‘axe’ → *act’he* ‘to cut with an axe’.

The prefix *raú(b’hc’h)-* can be prepended to the stem of a verb to turn it into a causative, e.g. *raúb’hc’had’hór* ‘cause someone to love’. The *-b’hc’h-* is dropped if the word starts with a consonant, in which case it also lenites, e.g. *raúd’hír* ‘make someone say’.

The suffix *-aû* can be appended to any verb that expresses an action with a result to denote that result, e.g. *iy’yví* ‘illuminate’ → *iy’yvíaû* ‘illumination’.

The suffix *-(é)raû* can be appended to a noun to denote a profession, specifically someone who regularly engages in creating or constructing the noun in question, e.g. *dalę* ‘table’ → *daléraû* ‘carpenter’. The *é* is retained if the noun ends with a consonant; it replaces word-final *ę*, and is dropped itself if the word ends with any other vowel, to which a level of nasalisation is added if possible.

# Chapter 2

## Nouns

This chapter covers nouns in the broad sense, i.e. nouns substantive, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, and pronouns.

### 2.1 Declension

UF has 2 declensions: a definite declension and an indefinite declension. UF has no adpositions—a fact for which is compensated with a vast array of cases—no gender distinction in nouns, and no morphologically separate articles—the old PF articles have been incorporated into the noun.

The table below shows the most common cases of the definite and indefinite declensions. Cases are divided into primary, secondary, and locative cases (see below).

Some of the case prefixes cause lenition or nasalisation in the initial consonant of the noun, e.g. *ḍaḷe* ‘table’ to DEF ACC SG *s’thale*. Unlike verbal affixes, case prefixes never coalesce with the stem.

Definite	Sg	Pl	Indefinite	Sg	Pl
Absolutive	∅	<i>l-</i>	Absolutive	∅ <sup>-N</sup>	∅ <sup>-L</sup>
Nominative	<i>lá<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>lé<sup>-L</sup></i>	Nominative	<i>ýn<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>ý<sup>-L</sup></i>
Vocative	∅ <sup>-L</sup>	∅ <sup>-N</sup>	Vocative	/	/
Partitive	<i>ḍy<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>ḍe<sup>-L</sup></i>	Partitive	<i>ḍýn<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>ḍý<sup>-L</sup></i>
Accusative	<i>i<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>sý<sup>-L</sup></i>	Accusative	<i>s<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>s-</i>
Genitive	<i>á<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>abh<sup>-L</sup></i>	Genitive	<i>sý<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>sý<sup>-L</sup></i>
Dative	<i>as<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>a<sup>-L</sup></i>	Dative	<i>an<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>an<sup>-L</sup></i>
Instructive	<i>ráh<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>ráh-</i>	Instructive	<i>rút’hýn<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>rút’hýz-</i>
Essive	<i>ḅát-</i>	<i>ḅá-</i>	Essive	<i>ḅárýn-</i>	<i>ḅárý-</i>
Abessive	<i>sá<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>sá<sup>-N</sup></i>	Abessive	<i>sáhýn-</i>	<i>sáhý-</i>
Translative	<i>cáj-</i>	<i>cájvâ-</i>	Translative	<i>cájýn-</i>	<i>cájvý-</i>
Considerative	<i>slá-</i>	<i>slé-</i>	Considerative	<i>sý’óýn-</i>	<i>sý’óý-</i>
Causal	<i>ah<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>áh<sup>-N</sup></i>	Causal	<i>ahýn-</i>	<i>áhý-</i>
Instrumental	<i>b’hel-</i>	<i>b’he-</i>	Instrumental	<i>b’he(hý)(n)-</i>	<i>b’heh-</i>
Comitative	<i>réd’h-</i>	<i>ré<sup>-L</sup></i>	Comitative	<i>rén-</i>	<i>réd’hý-</i>
Contrative	<i>c’haú<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>c’haú-</i>	Contrative	<i>c’haút’hýn-</i>	<i>c’haút’hý-</i>
Illative	<i>ádá-</i>	<i>ádé-</i>	Illative	<i>ádýn-</i>	<i>ádý-</i>
Inessive	<i>dwá-</i>	<i>dwé-</i>	Inessive	<i>dáhýn-</i>	<i>dáhý-</i>
Elativ	<i>órd-</i>	<i>aúr-</i>	Elativ	<i>órdýn-</i>	<i>aúrý-</i>
Allative	<i>b’hé<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>b’hér-</i>	Allative	<i>b’hýn<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>b’hý<sup>-L</sup></i>
Ablative	<i>rê(d)-</i>	<i>rês-</i>	Ablative	<i>rêdýn-</i>	<i>rêdý-</i>
Postlative	<i>rêh<sup>-L</sup></i>	<i>rêh-</i>	Postlative	<i>rêhýn<sup>-N</sup></i>	<i>rêhyl-</i>
Postessive	<i>déry’</i>	<i>dér-</i>	Postessive	<i>déryýn-</i>	<i>déryý-</i>

Definite	Sg	Pl	Indefinite	Sg	Pl
Antessive	<i>ab'há-</i>	<i>ab'h-</i>	Antessive	<i>ab'hýn-</i>	<i>ab'hý-</i>
Superlative	<i>áu<sup>-1</sup></i>	<i>áud'h-</i>	Superessive	<i>án-</i>	<i>ád'hý-</i>
Superessive	<i>sýr-</i>	<i>dɛ(h)<sup>-L</sup></i>	Superessive	<i>dɛhýn-</i>	<i>sýrý-</i>
Interessive	<i>ađá-</i>	<i>ađé-</i>	Interessive	<i>ađýn-</i>	<i>ađý-</i>
Circumlative	<i>đúr<sup>-L</sup>(d'h)-</i>	<i>đúr-</i>	Circumlative	<i>đúrýn-</i>	<i>đúrý-</i>
Circumessive	<i>auđúr<sup>-L</sup>(d'h)-</i>	<i>auđúr-</i>	Circumlative	<i>auđúrýn-</i>	<i>auđúrý-</i>
Circumablative	<i>rêthúr<sup>-L</sup>(d'h)-</i>	<i>rêthúr-</i>	Circumlative	<i>rêthúrýn-</i>	<i>rêthúrý-</i>
Perlative	<i>lýáu<sup>-L</sup>(d'h)-</i>	<i>lýáu-</i>	Perlative	<i>lýýn-</i>	<i>lýý-</i>

Table 2.1: UF Declension.

The table below shows the paradigm of *dale* ‘table’ in its definite and indefinite forms; this, of course, is a rather extreme example, as the initial *đ* means that it is subject to both lenition and nasalisation.

Definite	Sg	Pl	Indefinite	Sg	Pl
Absolutive	<i>đale</i>	<i>lđale</i>	Absolutive	<i>đalé</i>	<i>đale</i>
Nominative	<i>lát'halẹ</i>	<i>lét'halẹ</i>	Nominative	<i>ýnale</i>	<i>ýt'halẹ</i>
Vocative	<i>t'halẹ</i>	<i>nalẹ</i>	Vocative	/	/
Partitive	<i>dýt'halẹ</i>	<i>dɛt'halẹ</i>	Partitive	<i>dýnale</i>	<i>dýt'halẹ</i>
Accusative	<i>it'halẹ</i>	<i>sýt'halẹ</i>	Accusative	<i>st'halẹ</i>	<i>sđale</i>
Genitive	<i>át'halẹ</i>	<i>abht'halẹ</i>	Genitive	<i>sýnale</i>	<i>sýt'halẹ</i>
Dative	<i>ast'halẹ</i>	<i>at'halẹ</i>	Dative	<i>analẹ</i>	<i>ant'halẹ</i>
Instructive	<i>ráht'halẹ</i>	<i>ráhđale</i>	Instructive	<i>rút'hýnale</i>	<i>rút'hýzđale</i>
Essive	<i>báldđale</i>	<i>báđale</i>	Essive	<i>báryndale</i>	<i>báryđale</i>
Abessive	<i>sát'halẹ</i>	<i>sánale</i>	Abessive	<i>sáhýndale</i>	<i>sáhýđale</i>
Translative	<i>cájđale</i>	<i>cájvâđale</i>	Translative	<i>cájýndale</i>	<i>cájvýđale</i>
Considerative	<i>sláđale</i>	<i>sléđale</i>	Considerative	<i>sý'óýndale</i>	<i>sý'óýđale</i>
Causal	<i>ahnale</i>	<i>áhnale</i>	Causal	<i>ahýndale</i>	<i>áhýđale</i>
Instrumental	<i>b'helđale</i>	<i>b'heđale</i>	Instrumental	<i>b'hehýđale</i>	<i>b'hehđale</i>
Comitative	<i>réd'hđale</i>	<i>rét'halẹ</i>	Comitative	<i>réndale</i>	<i>réd'hýđale</i>
Contrative	<i>c'haút'halẹ</i>	<i>c'haúđale</i>	Contrative	<i>c'haút'hýndale</i>	<i>c'haút'hýđale</i>
Illative	<i>ádáđale</i>	<i>ádeđale</i>	Illative	<i>ádýndale</i>	<i>ádýđale</i>
Inessive	<i>dwáđale</i>	<i>dwéđale</i>	Inessive	<i>dáhýndale</i>	<i>dáhýđale</i>
Elative	<i>órdđale</i>	<i>aúrđale</i>	Elative	<i>órdýndale</i>	<i>aúrýđale</i>
Allative	<i>b'hét'halẹ</i>	<i>b'hérđale</i>	Allative	<i>b'hýnale</i>	<i>b'hýt'halẹ</i>
Ablative	<i>rêđale</i>	<i>rêşđale</i>	Ablative	<i>rêdýndale</i>	<i>rêdýđale</i>
Postlative	<i>rêht'halẹ</i>	<i>rêhđale</i>	Postlative	<i>rêhýnale</i>	<i>rêhylđale</i>
Postessive	<i>déryđale</i>	<i>dérđale</i>	Postessive	<i>déry'ýndale</i>	<i>déry'ýđale</i>
Antessive	<i>ab'háđale</i>	<i>ab'hđale</i>	Antessive	<i>ab'hýndale</i>	<i>ab'hýđale</i>
Superlative	<i>áuđale</i>	<i>áud'hđale</i>	Superessive	<i>ándale</i>	<i>ád'hýđale</i>
Superessive	<i>sýrđale</i>	<i>dɛt'halẹ</i>	Superessive	<i>dɛhýndale</i>	<i>sýrýđale</i>
Interessive	<i>ađáđale</i>	<i>ađeđale</i>	Interessive	<i>ađýndale</i>	<i>ađýđale</i>
Circumlative	<i>đúrt'halẹ</i>	<i>đúrđale</i>	Circumlative	<i>đúrýndale</i>	<i>đúrýđale</i>
Circumessive	<i>auđúrt'halẹ</i>	<i>auđúrđale</i>	Circumessive	<i>auđúrýndale</i>	<i>auđúrýđale</i>
Circumablative	<i>rêthúrt'halẹ</i>	<i>rêthúrđale</i>	Circumablative	<i>rêthúrýndale</i>	<i>rêthúrýđale</i>
Perlative	<i>lýáu't'halẹ</i>	<i>lýáuđale</i>	Perlative	<i>lýýndale</i>	<i>lýýđale</i>

Table 2.2: Paradigm of *dale*.

<sup>1</sup> Recall that *áu* /*āu*/ is not the same as *áu* /*5*/.

## 2.2 Primary Cases

In UF grammar, the term *cyḍ révy'êâ* ‘primary case’ refers to the cases that are commonly used to mark complements of verbs, i.e. the ABS, NOM, ACC, PART, GEN, DAT, and participles, e.g. the INSV.

### 2.2.1 Absolutive

The ABS is the base form of the noun, with the ABS DEF being identical to the uninflected root, which is also used as the citation form. It is used mainly in contexts where no case marking is otherwise assigned to noun.

#### Verbs of Being and Becoming

The ABS is used for the subject and predicate noun of predicative sentences, i.e. ‘X’ and ‘Y’ in ‘X is Y’, the subject of a sentence whose predicate is an adjective verb, and the subject of a verb that carries a sense of being or becoming:

- ◇ *Aúsó ḍe ráhó*. ‘We are all fish.’
- ◇ *Ráhó sausc'hýr*. ‘The fish is dark.’
- ◇ *Aú sḍeb'hní cájýnárb*. ‘The man turned into a tree.’
- ◇ *Aý'êc'hsád ley'abhá*. ‘He called himself Alexandre.’

Note that this use can lead to ambiguity, e.g. *vaût'há se ráhó* could mean ‘a mountain is a fish’ or ‘a fish is a mountain’ (word order is irrelevant here). However, if the nouns have different number or the subject is gendered, this is disambiguated since the verb will agree with the subject, e.g. *Cár le ráhó* ‘Charles is a fish’, as opposed to *Cár se ráhó* ‘a/the fish is Charles’.

#### Modifiers

Additionally, the ABS turns nouns into modifier nouns. The modifier is generally placed after the noun it modifies, though this is only mandatory if ambiguity would arise otherwise.

- ◇ *abháḍihyl lývy'ér* ‘of light particles’
- ◇ *ḍaléraû véḍ âférér* ‘made by a master carpenter’
- ◇ *lásásc'hriḍ raúl* ‘the Sanskrit language’

#### Interjections

The ABS is also used in ‘sentences’ without a verb, such as interjections.

- ◇ *Faúrḍ ry'élâ* ! ‘A cruel fate!’

### 2.2.2 Nominative

The NOM is one of the most common cases in UF; its main and really only use is to mark the subject of an active sentence.

- ◇ *Seb'h dwáṣe láraúb'hę*. ‘The robot was here.’
- ◇ *Lasehéréle au láb'hauré au láhaul*. ‘The Sun and the North Wind were quarreling.’

The INDEF NOM SG *ýn*- prefix and some other forms nasalise nouns; as a reminder, this means that in nouns starting with *ḍ*, the *ḍ* is deleted, e.g. *ýnaleḥ* ‘a table’; it causes nasalisation in words that start with a vowel e.g. *ehyó* ‘shield’ to *ýnéhyó* ‘a shield’. As lenition, nasalisation too is blocked in rarer forms, e.g. INDEF INESS *dáhýnḍaleḥ* ‘on a table’.

---

### 2.2.3 Vocative

The vocative is a rare case that is used to address someone or something, e.g. *Çár!* ‘O Charles!’. The vocative only occurs in the definite and usually with proper nouns.<sup>2</sup> Note that the vocative is not marked by an affix, but rather by mutation only, e.g. *Çár* from *Cár*.

### 2.2.4 Accusative and Partitive

These two cases, while often different in meaning, are almost identical in grammatical purpose: Their main use is to mark the theme of a verb. While some verbs, e.g. *ub’hrá* ‘to be able to’ always take a PART, and others always take an ACC, the difference between the two, in most contexts, is one of semantics. There is hardly a grammatical construction that admits the ACC in which the PART would be ungrammatical, and vice versa.

To elaborate, the ACC indicates that an action is being or has been performed in its entirety or to completion. Consequently, PRES ANT forms, which are mainly perfective, generally take the ACC, whereas PRET forms, which are mainly imperfective, generally take the PART. As most conversations generally concern matters that are relevant to the present and thus still incomplete, the PART ends up being the commoner of the two cases.

- ◇ *Jlí slívuhe*. ‘I peruse a book.’
- ◇ *Jlí dýnlivuhe*. ‘I read from a book.’ or ‘I am reading a book.’
- ◇ *Jlié ilívuhe*. ‘I’ve read the book (to completion).’
- ◇ *Jlíá dylivuhe*. ‘I was reading (from) the book.’

The ACC/PART are also used in a construction known as the ACI/PCI (see § 4.8).

### 2.2.5 Genitive

The GEN case is chiefly used to indicate possession or belonging, as well as with certain verbs.

#### Possession

The possessor can precede or follow its possessee. Typically, the GEN directly follows the possessee, but if the possessee is qualified with adjectives, then the adjectives must follow the possessee immediately, lest they end up qualifying the genitive instead, and thus, the genitive is placed either before the noun, or after any adjectives. Possessive pronouns, too, typically precede the noun.

- ◇ *bárðe sásy’élâ áraúl* ‘an essential part of the language’
- ◇ *c’haúnéhás árráðraúc ausc’hýrâ* ‘knowledge of the dark side’
- ◇ *vaú ðale* ‘my table’

#### Comparison

In comparisons, usually involving adjectives, the GEN marks the standard of comparison (see § 2.7.4).

- ◇ *aûlerá áraúvá* ‘no bigger than the moon’
- ◇ *Sêh láisðrár svaût lybhárdyt’há ihaúb’héc’h áy’áúý’á ðerêfhasjú*.  
‘This tale shows that often persuasion is more efficient than violence.’
- ◇ *Rá vy’í daú*. ‘I am as tall as you.’
- ◇ *Áy’ér dýnceaû syb’hér*. ‘It is as hot as yesterday.’

<sup>2</sup>The indefinite VOC does not exist, as that would be nonsense.

### Objects

The GEN is also used to mark the complement of certain verbs.

- ◇ *Lēc'hlyr sýrjē*. 'He sells comic books.'
- ◇ *Daú jady'ý*. 'I bid you farewell.'
- ◇ *Ssívý'érá sýnárb*. 'It was similar to a tree.'
- ◇ *vâhâ sýfaúr* 'lacking strength'
- ◇ *c'haúblérâ sýválfēzâ* 'to be complacent in the presence of evildoers'

#### 2.2.6 Dative

The DAT case is used to indicate the indirect object of most ditransitive verbs. Some verbs may instead govern a different case, such as the allative. Unlike most other cases, there actually are dative affixes (see § 3.1.2) that are usually, but not always, used in place of separate pronouns.

#### Indirect Objects

The DAT is used with a large number of ditransitive verbs.

- ◇ *Dyvérš jféré asaú*. 'I thanked the man.'
- ◇ *Jvár'b'hē sufb'h vaú*. 'I owe you my life.'
- ◇ *Jdónéļē iárb*. 'I bestow upon him a tree.'

#### Beneficiary

Another use of the dative is to indicate a beneficiary or recipient in a more general sense.

- ◇ *Jsyfér asvē*. 'I did it for me.'
- ◇ *Jsydíré aslē*. 'I said it for his sake.'
- ◇ *Asa c'hes sydíř*? 'For whom is it said?'

#### 2.2.7 Instructive

The INSV case is used for the 'subject'<sup>3</sup> of non-finite verbs—chiefly participles. Its main use is as part of the so-called *instructive absolute*, in which a noun without any thematic role is combined with a participle—similarly to the *ablative absolute* in Latin or the *genitive absolute* in Ancient Greek. In some cases (particularly in idioms), the participle can even be omitted if it is obvious from context.

- ◇ *Ráht'hale ádárér, raḅraúćó b'héárb*. 'The table thrown, we approach the tree.'
- ◇ *ráhráhut'h b'helvê* 'sword in hand'

Note that the INSV is *not* used for appositions, but rather to introduce an unrelated noun. For appositions and titles, see § 4.1.1. For the use of participles as adjectives, see § 2.7.1.

## 2.3 Secondary Cases

The 'secondary cases' (UF *lcyḁ dýzy'êâ*) are cases that eschew broader classification; this category comprises anything that is not a primary or locative case.

<sup>3</sup>This can also be paired with a passive participle, in which case the INSV ends up denoting the patient.



### 2.3.1 Essive

The ESS case is used to mean ‘as X’, ‘like X’, ‘in the form of X’, or ‘in the role of X’. It can also be used to communicate the state of mind or material of something. In Middle UF, and sometimes still in poetry, the ESS may be used interchangeably with the INESS to indicate specifically an ongoing temporal state.

- ◇ *Lət’hiy’e dyt’halə ɓárýny’éjúré*. ‘He uses the table as a chair.’
- ◇ *dáhýnáɛ ɓárýnrê* ‘in a copper sky’
- ◇ *ɓárýnc’hánár âbét’hýrér* ‘like a painted ship’
- ◇ *ɓálvíd’hẹ* ‘at noon’
- ◇ *Laɓraúćá ɓárýnsuh b’héve*. ‘He approached me with fear.’

The last example, *Laɓraúćá ɓárýnsuh b’héve*, specifically means ‘He was was afraid while he approached me’. Compare this with a similar sentence that uses the INSTR instead, *Laɓraúćá b’hensuh b’héve*, which can also be translated as ‘He approached me with fear’.

Specifically, both the ESS and INSTR can be used to translate English ‘with’—not just in this particular case—but there is a difference: The INSTR variant is more accurately translated as ‘He was fear while approaching me’ (‘was fear’, *not* ‘was in fear’, as in he was fear itself). The ESS indicates that he was afraid, the INSTR that either he used fear in some manner to facilitate his approach or that his approach caused me fear.

### 2.3.2 Abessive

The ABESS case denotes the lack or absence of something.

- ◇ *sá-árb* ‘without the tree’
- ◇ *sáhýnvúb’hvâ* ‘without movement’

### 2.3.3 Translative

The TRANS case indicates the end or target state of a process or transformation.

- ◇ *Aú sɛɓ’hní cájýnárb*. ‘The man turned into a tree.’

### 2.3.4 Considerative

The CONS case is a bit of a weird one and can be translated as ‘according to’, or ‘in the opinion of’, and is used to express the opinion of the speaker or point out something as an opinion, belief, or hypothesis of someone or something.

- ◇ *stérá ɖẹ c’hóný áb’hásýô* ‘according to all known laws of aviation’

### 2.3.5 Causal

The causal case indicates that something is the cause for something else.

- ◇ *ahârb* ‘because of the tree’

### 2.3.6 Instrumental

The INSTR case is used to indicate the instrument or means using or by which an action is performed.

- ◇ *b'heac* ‘with an axe’
- ◇ *b'henc'hánár* ‘by boat’
- ◇ *b'hefaúr le vú* ‘with much force’
- ◇ *b'helc'hýr sérê* ‘with a heavy heart’
- ◇ *Derâd'há sbhelbec daú b'hevê*. ‘You grabbed a shovel with your hands.’

The *hý* in the INDEF INSTR SG may be omitted arbitrarily, particularly in literary language; there isn't really any rule as to when this happens, but it is most common in words that start with a fricative. However, the *n* is always retained if the *hý* is omitted, e.g. we have *b'henc'hánár* or sometimes *b'hehýc'hánár* ‘by boat’, but never *\*b'hehýnc'hánár* or *\*b'hec'hánár*. The *n* in the INDEF INSTR SG is omitted according to the same rules as the *d* in the DEF ABL SG.

### 2.3.7 Comitative

The COM case is used to indicate that an action is performed together with someone else.

- ◇ *Jlýaublit'héré révau*. ‘I defeated them with you.’

Note however that in cases where the person or people the action is being performed with are acting on someone's orders, the INSTR is used instead of the COM:

- ◇ *Lêvârcá Sehár B'héraûz b'helejy'aû*. ‘Caesar marched his legions to Rome.’

### 2.3.8 Contrative

The CONTR case has the meaning of ‘against’.

- ◇ *n c'hauvê* ‘hate against me’

## 2.4 Tertiary Cases

The latives and locatives, often also called *lcyđ rrázy'êâ* ‘tertiary cases’, are cases that indicate the position of or movement away from, towards, or in relation to an object.

### 2.4.1 Illative

The ILL case indicates motion into or in some cases towards something.

- ◇ *Ádát'hebhaú* ‘to France’
- ◇ *Jláb'hóhé ádá-árrih*. ‘I shoved him into the forest.’

### 2.4.2 Inessive

The INESS indicates that an object is inside another. For objects which you tend to be on top of rather than inside of, the INESS typically means ‘on (top of)’, but can still mean ‘in’ depending on the context.

- ◇ *dwávnásdér* ‘in the castle’
- ◇ *dwádale* ‘on the table’
- ◇ *se jay’au dwádale* ‘the nail is in the table’
- ◇ *dəsb’hé dáhýnríb’hyér* ‘to bathe in a river’
- ◇ *Đədévýr c’hes dwáraúvá?* ‘Do you live on the moon?’

Furthermore, the INESS is used not only for places, but also time and abstract concepts. It can also mean ‘while’ in this context.

- ◇ *dwávíd’hę* ‘at noon’
- ◇ *sęh dwáb’hizy’ô* ‘in this vision’
- ◇ *dwádír «jad’hór»* ‘while saying “I love you”’<sup>4</sup>

### 2.4.3 Elative

The ELA expresses motion out of or down from something—whether the sense is ‘out of’ or ‘down from’ depends on the same criteria as the INESS: if the latter means ‘in’, the former means ‘out of’, and vice versa.

- ◇ *Jrét’hír ijay’au órdđale*. ‘I pull the nail out of the table.’
- ◇ *sy’b’hâ órdvérr* ‘rising from the ocean’

When paired with the ILL, the meaning of the two is often ‘from X to Y’, or, if the word is the same, ‘X after X’, or ‘X and X again’, signifying repetition.

- ◇ *órdraúvá ádásaul* ‘from moon to sun’
- ◇ *órdy’úr ádáy’úr* ‘day after day’

### 2.4.4 Allative

The ALL indicates motion towards, but not inside of something. Note that this applies to concrete objects; for abstract concepts, the TRANS is used instead.

- ◇ *B’hét’hebhaú* ‘in the general direction of France’
- ◇ *b’héd’hęę dęnáę* ‘to swim to the surface’
- ◇ *Jrâhaút’hé b’hýnâví y’ér*. ‘I met a friend yesterday.’
- ◇ *Laḅraúćá ḅárýnsuh b’héve*. ‘He approached me with fear.’

### 2.4.5 Ablative

The ABL signifies motion away from or off an object.

- ◇ *rêvá* ‘away from the mast’
- ◇ *rêsol ḁaudé* ‘to gain distance from the ground’

The *d* in the DEF ABL SG and is omitted if the noun starts with a consonant, e.g. *rêdale* ‘from the table’; be careful especially with words that start with *s*, whose ABL SG is often mistaken for a plural, e.g. *rêsol* ‘from the floor’, but *rêssol* ‘from the floors’.

<sup>4</sup>Lit. ‘in the saying of “I love you”’

### 2.4.6 Postessive and Postlative

The PSTESS and PSTLAT cases are used to indicate that an object is positioned or moving behind another object, respectively.

### 2.4.7 Superessive

The SPRESS case means ‘above’. Note that it normally does *not* mean ‘on’; for that, the INESS is generally used instead. In rare cases, however, the SPRESS is used to mean ‘on’; this is mainly the case for nouns that refer to images, pictures, statues, and other forms of (artistic) imagery.

- ◇ *sýrðale* ‘above the table’
- ◇ *dəhýnrál* ‘on a canvas’
- ◇ *dəhýnváj* ‘in a picture’

It can also be used figuratively with *ed* to indicate that someone is about to or in the process of doing something:

- ◇ *Vy’í sýrðard*. ‘I’m about to leave.’ (lit. ‘on the leaving’)
- ◇ *Sýrse* ! ‘[I’m] on it!’

The *h* in the SPRESS DEF PL is omitted if the following sound is a consonant, e.g. *dəhárb* ‘above the trees’ but *dət’halə* ‘above the tables’.

### 2.4.8 Superlative

The SUPER case—not to be confused with the superlative degree of comparison—indicates motion to the top of or on top of an object.

- ◇ *áuðale* ‘(towards) atop the table’

### 2.4.9 Perlative

The PERL case denotes motion along a path, across a plane, or through some medium or object. It can also be used figuratively.

- ◇ *lý’áućévê* ‘along the street’
- ◇ *lý’áuđ’háə* ‘across the sky’
- ◇ *lý’áuvérr* ‘through the sea’
- ◇ *lý’áułə* ‘by the book’<sup>5</sup>
- ◇ *Ləréá lý’ýnráho*. ‘He wandered across a meadow.’

The formation PERL DEF SG deserves some explanation: the *d’h* is dropped if the word starts with a consonant, in which case the prefix causes lenition, e.g. *lý’áuť’háə* ‘across the table’; conversely, it is retained if the word starts with a vowel, e.g. *lý’áuđ’háə* ‘across the sky’.

### 2.4.10 Circumablative

The CIRCABL case denotes motion away from around something. It is a fairly rare case, but despite this, it sees common use with verbs such as *blyç* ‘to peel’.

- ◇ *Jblyç rêt’húrbháú*. ‘I peel the apple.’

<sup>5</sup> Lit. ‘by the letter’.

## 2.5 Diachronic Comments

The diachrony of these forms is mostly from the PF definite and indefinite pronouns as well as from PF prepositions, though some forms, such as the accusative, are borrowed from demonstratives instead (DEF from PF *celui* and INDEF from PF *ce*); the definite partitive forms are from the PF partitive article, and the indefinite forms are formed with an additional *d-* by analogy to the definite forms. The locative cases are combinations of the articles and PF prepositions. The ablative is from PF *loin de* ‘away from’. The diachrony of the genitive singular is unclear.

## 2.6 Negation

Nouns, as well as proper adjectives and adverbs (i.e. those which are not formed from an adjective verb) are negated using the particle *aû*, which may be separated from the noun by a hyphen for clarity, e.g. *aûádróid* or *aû-ádróid* ‘non-android’. Improper adjectives and adverbs are negated just like any other verb.

## 2.7 Adjectives

UF does not have many actual adjectives. Most words in UF are either nouns or verbs, and most ‘adjectives’ are just participles, which can always be used like adjectives. Indeed, there are a lot of verbs whose meaning is something along the lines of ‘to be X’, whose present participle behaves like the adjective ‘X’, e.g. *bẹt’hẹ* ‘to be small’ to *bẹt’hâ* ‘small’ (literally ‘being small’).

In general, any participle, whether passive or active, can be used as an adjective; in such a context, passives function like true adjectives rather than verbs, i.e. whereas passive verb forms typically require the noun they modify to assume some objective case, passive participles do not.

Adjectives generally—but not always—follow the noun they modify and are never inflected. There is no established order of adjectives.

- ◇ *vácár bẹrsâ* ‘piercing jaw’
- ◇ *Cár âdeb’haúrér* ‘Charles, the Devoured’
- ◇ *át’halẹ bẹt’hâ* ‘of the small table’

### 2.7.1 Tense of Adjectival Participles

First, this section is about the tense of participles—of both adjective verbs and other verbs—that are used as adjectives; when an adjective verb occurs as a finite form, it behaves just like any other verb.

Like most of the time in UF, the tense of the participle is relative to the frame of the conversation, not the event described: Even if the event takes place in the past or future, e.g. *jrâré slé lârâ* ‘I saw a large plain’, the participle will still be present tense, provided the thing described continues to hold that quality. Thus, a past participle, e.g. *jrâré slé lârêr* ‘I saw a formerly-large plain’, indicates that the quality no longer applies to the referent at the time of speaking.

Future participles, however, are a bit more complicated. There are generally two classes of adjective verbs: those that describe properties that could reasonably be known in advance, and those that describe properties that could not. This is a purely semantic distinction: e.g. *ad’hyl* ‘adult’ can refer to a future situation, since if you know how old someone is and that they are not an adult yet, you can reasonably conclude that they will be an adult at some future point in time and when; thus, e.g. *vaú âb’hâ ad’hylýr* ‘my soon-to-be adult child’ is relative to the time of the utterance.

By contrast, a future participle of e.g. *cér* ‘dear’ cannot be relative to the time of utterance, as there is no way of knowing whether something will be dear to you in advance. Thus, such a participle is

only valid if the context is in the past, in which case its sense takes on that of a future-in-the-past, e.g. *jrâhaút'hé b'hýnâví cérrývé* 'I met a dear friend of mine' more literally means 'I met someone who would become (lit. "will be") a dear friend to me', whereas *#jrâhaúd b'hýnâví cérrývé* 'I meet a friend that will be to me' is semantically invalid.

Such future participles specifically indicate that the property only started applying to the referent at some point in the past after the context that the utterance refers to. The above example *jrâhaút'hé b'hýnâví cérrývé* indicates that the person I met was not dear to me, whereas a present participle, *jrâhaút'hé b'hýnâví cérâvé*, would indicate that they were already dear to me, and that we simply came together at that point in time.

Lastly, in hypothetical scenarios, future adjective-participles of the latter class can often be relative to the time of utterance, e.g. consider optative *jaúy'èrâhaúdré vé b'hýnâví cérrývé* 'I hope that tomorrow, I will meet a friend that will become dear to me'.

### 2.7.2 Adverbs

Adverbs are formed from adjectives in one of two ways. For adjectives that are not adjective verbs, - (é)vâ is added, e.g. *c'haú* 'holy' becomes *c'haúvâ* 'holily'; the *e* is only present if the adjective ends with a consonant. Adjectives that are derived from adjective verbs instead replace the -â affix with -vâ, e.g. *réâ* 'true' becomes *révâ* 'truly'. This form *never* inserts an *e*.

### 2.7.3 Agent and Patient Nouns

The active and passive participles can be inflected as though they were nouns to form agent and patient nouns, e.g. *lá-ad'hórâ* 'the lover' and *láhad'hór* 'the loved one'. Be mindful of the fact that this usage may be indistinguishable from a normal participle in the absolutive case.

Agent nouns often carry with them an innate constancy in that the quality they denote is primarily understood to be inherently gnomic, for which reason they generally do not take the gnomic affix, e.g. *válvêâ* 'torturer' first and foremost describes someone who is a torturer by profession. This notwithstanding, in a context such as *ez válvêâ* 'his torturer', it may instead refer to a person that is merely doing the torturing in the situation in question, but does not torture on a regular basis. Forms such as *válvêjá*, though attested, are rare in literary language, and chiefly serve to emphasise the fact that the quality in question should be understood as gnomic in a context where that may not be immediately obvious.

Notably, this is generally *not* the case for patient nouns! E.g. *âvâlvê* 'torturee' would never be interpreted as gnomic, as 'being someone who is tortured frequently' is not a particularly common property—and the same applies to most other verbs.

### 2.7.4 Comparison

Unlike in many other languages, there are 8 comparatives in UF, 4 positive and 4 negative: The affirming comparatives, so called because they affirm the comparison ('better, and also good', 'less hot, and also not very hot'); the denying comparatives, which deny the comparison ('better, but not good', 'less hot, but still hot'), the sufficient comparatives, which indicate that there is just (not) enough of something, and the neutral comparatives, which do not make any statement about the comparison ('better', 'less hot').

To illustrate the difference between the three: We might say that an ant is 'bigger' than a grain of sand, but an ant is still not big, all things considered. By contrast, an elephant may be 'smaller' than a mountain, but that doesn't mean that an elephant is small. Finally, a human is small enough to fit through a regular-sized door.

In UF, the comparatives are expressed by a total of eight infixes, which are prefixed directly to the stem. For positive comparatives, the affirming comparative prefix is *le*, the denying comparative prefix is *y'y*, the sufficient comparative prefix is *ah*, and the neutral comparative prefix is *rê*. Thus, we have *bet'hâ* 'small', *lebet'hâ* 'smaller, and also small', *y'ybet'hâ* 'smaller, but not small', *ahbet'hâ* 'small enough', and *rêbet'hâ* 'smaller'. Unlike other degrees of comparison, the sufficient comparative is always regular.

For negative comparatives, the affirming comparative prefix is *laû*, the denying comparative prefix is *y'aû*, the sufficient comparative prefix is *haû*, and the neutral comparative prefix is *raû*. Diachronically, these resulted from a contraction of the positive prefixes and the nominal negative marker *aû*.

The comparative prefixes can also be applied to verbs, though they usually only make sense for the aforementioned 'adjective verbs', e.g. *ji'y'bet'hê* 'I am smaller, but still big'. Note that these prefixes might cause a verb's forms to change from vocalic to consonantal, e.g. *ebhê* 'to be thick' (future stem *ebhrê*) is vocalic *náy'ebhraû* 'we shall be thick' in the positive, but consonantal *aúnraûy'êbhraû* 'we shall be thicker, but not thick' in the negative comparative.

The affirming comparative can also be used absolutely, with the meaning of 'to a large degree'. Thus, we have *bet'hâ* 'small', and *lebet'hâ* 'tiny'; sometimes, this also leads to a slight change in meaning or perception, e.g. *ebhâ* 'thick', but *le-ebhâ* 'thicc'.

The affirming and denying comparative can also mean 'too X' and 'not X enough', respectively; thus, *lebet'hâ* can also mean 'too small', and *y'ybet'hâ* can also mean 'not small enough', though this meaning is somewhat uncommon in isolation and most commonly found in constructions (see below).

The sufficient comparative can be combined with a clause in the subjunctive to express something along the lines of 'so X that ...', expressing that someone's faculty in X is sufficient to do something, e.g. *ahrá le lísá ...* 'he was so big that he could ...'. *ah* can also be infixed between the case prefix and stem of a noun, in which case it has the sense of 'such', e.g. *lyá sahc'haúnéhás* 'he had such knowledge (that he could ...)'.<sup>6</sup>

The superlative is formed with one of two prefixes: *rê<sup>L</sup>* and *râdvâ*. Be careful not to confuse the former with the neutral comparative *rê*! The two prefixes are largely interchangeable, however, the former is more literary and also older. The latter is a more recent development to reduce potential ambiguity with the neutral comparative. Note that *rê* lenites, whereas *râdvâ* does not. Thus, we have *rêbhet'hâ* or *râdvâbet'hâ* 'smallest'.

The negative superlative is formed with the prefix *râdvau*, which diachronically derives from *râdvâ* and *aû*, similarly to the negative comparatives.

The standard of comparison (viz. the thing being compared against) is marked with the GEN case, e.g. *rêrá ábhárb* 'bigger than the trees'. It is usually definite if it is an abstract concept.

### 2.7.5 Constructions

The comparative can be used together with an infinitive, ACI, or PCI. The affirming comparative here has the meaning of 'too X to ...', and the denying comparative has the meaning of 'not X enough to ...'. A good illustrative example of this is the following UF proverb:

*Laráhó slélúrá b'héd'hêhê dênáje.*

<i>Lá-ráhó</i>	<i>s-le-lúr-á</i>	<i>b'hé\ d'hêhê</i>	<i>dê-náje</i>
NOM-fish	3N-AFF.COMP-bulky-3SG.PRES.ANT	ALL\surface	INF-swim

'The fish was too bulky to swim to the surface'<sup>6</sup>

The comparative forms can also be prefixed to verbs, in which case they precede the stem directly and have the meaning of 'to X more', etc., e.g. *jrêdír* 'I say more'. In this sense, the affirming comparative is

<sup>6</sup>This is a very common proverb (often also just *laráhó slélúrá* 'The fish is too bulky') and roughly means that something has gone too far or gone on for too long ('Now you've done it' or 'Now it's too late'). Variations of it exists; in the optative, for instance, this proverb means 'Let's not overdo this'.

generally construed as continuing an action, e.g. *jleđíré* ‘I continued saying’/‘I continued’/‘I said further’ (lit. ‘I said more, and a lot’  $\approx$  ‘I said more after already having said a lot’), the denying as resuming or commencing an action after some of inaction has passed, e.g. *ji’yđíré* ‘I finally said’ (literally ‘I said more, but not much’  $\approx$  ‘I said (more) after not having said much’). Finally, the sufficient comparative has the expected meaning, e.g. *đahfěrá* ‘You have done enough’.

## 2.8 Pronouns

Pronouns in UF are a rather complicated subject matter since they are becoming increasingly vestigial. UF has a set of personal pronouns which only exist in oblique cases; a set of simple possessive pronouns, a set of demonstrative pronouns, as well as interrogative and relative pronouns.

### 2.8.1 Personal pronouns

Table 2.3 below lists all forms of the UF personal pronouns.

	Sg				Pl		
	1ST	2ND	3C	3N	1ST	2ND	3RD
Absolutive	<i>vè</i>	<i>t’hè</i>	<i>lè</i>	<i>sè</i>	<i>aú</i>	<i>vaú</i>	<i>y</i>
Vocative	/	<i>et’hè</i>	/	/	/	<i>evaú</i>	/
Genitive	<i>vaú</i>	<i>đaú</i>	<i>ez/z’/’z</i>		<i>naúđ</i>	<i>vaúđ</i>	<i>lýr</i>
Prepositional	<i>vẹ</i>	<i>t’hẹ</i>	<i>lẹ</i>	<i>sẹ</i>	<i>aun</i>	<i>vau</i>	<i>ly</i>

Table 2.3: UF Personal Pronouns

#### Nominative and Accusative

There are a few things that need to be noted here: there are no NOM and ACC pronouns; those forms have been incorporated into the verb and cannot be used without a verb. For instance, when answering a question, typically, either the same verb that was used to ask the question is repeated or an appropriate form of the verb *fér* ‘to do’ is used, e.g. if asked *U c’hes đẹvad’hór ra đẹy’ad’hór?* ‘Do you love me or him?’, an UF speaker might respond with *đad’hór* ‘I love you’ or *đẹfér* ‘you’ (lit. ‘I do you’).

On that note, there are several ways of shortening the question itself: In sentences that contain the same verb with the same affix twice, the second occurrence of that affix may be omitted, e.g. *U c’hes đẹvad’hór ra y’ad’hór?*; the verb *fér* may be used to avoid repetition, e.g. *U c’hes đẹvad’hór ra y’fér?*; and, finally, the entire first occurrence of the verb sans the person markers may be omitted, leaving said affixes stranded in the sentence, e.g. *U c’hes đẹv- ra y’ad’hór?*. This last option is generally preferred since it is the shortest option, but, of course, it is only possible if the first verb form contains only prefixes.

#### Partitive

The PART forms of the personal pronoun are rather strange; generally, verbs that govern the PART simply take regular passive affixes instead. However, verbs that can be formed with both the ACC and PART as well as PCIS employ special partitive forms of the passive affixes that are constructed by infixing *-dy-* after the prefix part of the corresponding passive affix—or before the suffix part if there is no prefix part:<sup>7</sup>

- ◇ *jsylí* ‘I peruse it’
- ◇ *jsydylí* ‘I read from it’
- ◇ *lírá* ‘be perused!’

<sup>7</sup> The only passive forms that do not have prefix parts are imperatives.



- ◇ *lídyrá* ‘be read from!’

### Genitive

The possessors of GEN pronouns can be definite or indefinite, e.g. *vaú lát’halẹ* ‘my table’ vs *vaú ýnalẹ* ‘a table of mine’. In cases where the possession is obvious, e.g. family members in relation to one another, body parts, etc. the GEN pronoun is omitted:

- ◇ *Lábhabh ladvnéhá(%’z) ib’his*. ‘The father reprimanded his son.’  
 ◇ *Lẹraúhy’b’há(\*’z) irá nés ádér*. ‘He raised his left arm up in the air.’  
 ◇ *Svéc (\*’z’)órdraúc llarét’hírá*. ‘She pulled a strand of hair from her head.’

Most GEN pronouns are not particularly special and behave just like regular genitives; the exception is the 3SG pronoun that is used for all three genders: its base form is *ez*, e.g. *ez lát’halẹ* ‘his/her/its table’, but after a word that ends with a vowel, the *e* is dropped, and it is instead written ‘*z*’, e.g. *devvaúríhe’z st’halẹ* ‘to remember a table of his/hers/its’. If the following word starts with a vowel, it is sometimes written *z’*,<sup>8</sup> e.g. *devvaúríhe z’it’halẹ* ‘to remember his/her/its table’, though *devvaúríhe’z it’halẹ* is also common and preferred in traditional literature.

In Early Modern UF, *ez* was sometimes infixed between a case affix and the stem of its noun, e.g. *dwá’zár b* ‘in his tree’.

### Prepositional

The ‘prepositional’ form is not a case, but rather a form that case prefixes attach to to form all the other cases, e.g. the 2SG INSTR would be *b’helt’hẹ* ‘with you’. Note that personal pronouns use the *definite* case prefixes of the appropriate number. All remaining cases can be formed this way, but of course not the ABS, NOM, ACC, PART, VOC, and GEN. The prepositional form is never used in isolation.

## 2.8.2 Possessive Pronouns

UF does not really have possessive pronouns; instead, it has a series of possessive adjectives, which—just like most other ‘adjectives’—are really just a series of adjective verbs: *y’ě* ‘to be mine’, *dy’ě* ‘to be yours (SG)’, *sy’ě* ‘to be his/hers/its’, *naúđ* ‘to be ours’, *vaúđ* ‘to be yours (PL)’, and *lýrđ* ‘to be theirs’. These verbs are chiefly used as verbs, e.g. *ýnalẹ sy’ě* ‘it is a table of mine’; for just expressing ‘my’ etc., the GEN of the corresponding possessive pronoun is used instead, as indicated above.

## 2.8.3 Demonstrative Pronouns

UF has three main demonstrative pronouns: *swi* ‘the one, that one, this one’, *sẹh* ‘this’, and *sýẹ* ‘that’. All three are normally indeclinable and precede whatever they qualify: the first generally occurs in isolation, in which case it is declined as a definite noun, or indeclinably with an adjective or pronoun, e.g. *swi bẹt’hâ* ‘the small one’ or *swi a lẹbẹt’hẹ* ‘the one who is small’. The latter two always precede a definite noun, e.g. *sẹh lát’halẹ* ‘this table’, and are themselves never declined. It is not possible to combine demonstratives with one another.

## 2.8.4 Relative Pronoun

The UF relative pronoun is *a* ‘which, who, that’. Its most obvious and direct use is to form relative clauses and agrees in definiteness and number with the noun it qualifies, e.g. *lát’halẹ, ia jad’hór* ‘the table that I love’ or *ýnalẹ, sa jad’hór* ‘a table that I love’.

<sup>8</sup>The apostrophe in *z’* makes no sense in that position, but it probably came about in imitation of similar forms that affix to the following word, e.g. the OPT negation particle *t’hẹ*, which becomes *t’h* before vowels.

If the antecedent is too far away from the relative clause, it may be repeated in the relative clause, usually in the definite, typically at the very beginning, in which case the relative pronoun follows it and is not inflected at all, e.g. *lát'halę, it'halę a jad'hór* 'the table, which table I love'. In literary language, this construction is generally preferred over inflecting the relative pronoun if the two are far apart.

If there is no single antecedent (e.g. because it is 'A and B'), or no antecedent at all (e.g. 'that which') then the relative pronoun may be used on its own, and is always inflected in that case, e.g. DAT *asa jad'hór* 'to the one I love'.

### 2.8.5 Interrogative Pronoun

The interrogative pronoun is the same as the relative pronoun, except that it is also followed by the question particle *c'hes*. Unlike the relative pronoun, it is always declined. On its own, it takes indefinite case when it refers to a thing, e.g. *Sa c'hes đad'hór?* 'What do you love?', and definite case when it refers to a person, e.g. *Ia c'hes đad'hór?* 'Whom do you love?'

If the subject of the question is a noun phrase that contains more than just the interrogative pronoun, pronoun and question particle are added after the entire phrase, and the pronoun is not declined, e.g. *Ÿnalę a c'hes đad'hór?* 'Which table do you love?'. In informal speech, the *a* is even omitted sometimes.

A common variant spelling in older literature is to write the pronoun and question particle as one word, e.g. *sac'hes* instead of *sa c'hes* or to contract the 'e', e.g. *sac'h's*.

## 2.9 Numerals

UF has four sets of numerals: cardinals, e.g. *dý* 'two'; ordinals, e.g. *dýzyě* 'second'; multipliers, which can be adverbs, e.g. *dub* 'twice', or adjectives, e.g. *dubâ* 'twofold'; and fractions, e.g. *déví* 'half'. The numerals are shown in the table below.

Nº	Cardinal	Ordinal	Multiplier	Fractional
1	<i>y</i>	<i>révyě</i>	<i>sěb</i>	<i>ádyě</i>
2	<i>dý</i>	<i>dýzyě</i>	<i>dub</i>	<i>déví</i>
3	<i>rrá</i>	<i>rrázyě</i>	<i>ríb</i>	<i>yěr</i>
4	<i>c'hađ</i>	<i>c'hađrýě</i>	<i>c'hadrýb</i>	<i>c'hár</i>
5	<i>séc'h</i>	<i>séćé</i>	<i>c'hét'hyb</i>	<i>c'hé</i>
6	<i>sis</i>	<i>sizyě</i>	<i>sec'hsđyb</i>	<i>sic'hs</i>
7	<i>sěđ</i>	<i>sěđyě</i>	<i>sěđyb</i>	<i>sě</i>
8	<i>y'íd</i>	<i>y'ídyě</i>	<i>auc'hđyb</i>	<i>auc'h</i>
9	<i>nýt'h</i>	<i>nýb'hyě</i>	<i>nýb</i>	<i>ny</i>
10	<i>dis</i>	<i>dizyě</i>	<i>dehyb</i>	<i>deh</i>
11	<i>aúz</i>	<i>aúzyě</i>	<i>aúzyb</i>	<i>auz</i>
12	<i>duz</i>	<i>duzyě</i>	<i>duzyb</i>	<i>duz</i>
13	<i>réz</i>	<i>rézyě</i>	<i>rézyb</i>	<i>rez</i>
14	<i>c'hat'haúr</i>	<i>c'hat'haúrzyě</i>	<i>c'hat'haúrzyb</i>	<i>c'hat'haurz</i>
15	<i>c'héz</i>	<i>c'hézyě</i>	<i>c'hézyb</i>	<i>c'hez</i>
16	<i>sez</i>	<i>sezyě</i>	<i>sezyb</i>	<i>sez</i>
17	<i>dihěđ</i>	<i>dihěđyě</i>	<i>dihěđyb</i>	<i>dihě</i>
18	<i>dizy'íd</i>	<i>dizy'ídyě</i>	<i>dizy'ídyb</i>	<i>dizy'i</i>
19	<i>diznýt'h</i>	<i>diznýb'hyě</i>	<i>diznýt'hyb</i>	<i>diznyb'h</i>
20	<i>b'hé</i>	<i>b'héyě</i>	<i>b'hěđyb</i>	<i>b'he</i>
21	<i>b'hěđ ý</i>	<i>b'hěđ rév'yě</i>	<i>b'hěđ sěb</i>	<i>b'hěđ ádyě</i>
30	<i>b'hěđ dis</i>	<i>b'hěđ dizyě</i>	<i>b'hěđ dehyb</i>	<i>b'hěđ deh</i>

31	<i>b'héd aúz</i>	<i>b'héd aúzyê</i>	<i>b'héd aúzyb</i>	<i>b'héd auz</i>
40	<i>dýb'hé</i>	<i>dýb'héyê</i>	<i>dýb'hédýb</i>	<i>dýb'he</i>
50	<i>dýb'héd dis</i>	<i>dýb'héd dizyê</i>	<i>dýb'héd dehyb</i>	<i>dýb'héd deh</i>
60	<i>rráb'hé</i>	<i>rráb'héyê</i>	<i>rráb'hédýb</i>	<i>rráb'he</i>
70	<i>rráb'héd dis</i>	<i>rráb'héd dizyê</i>	<i>rráb'héd dehyb</i>	<i>rráb'héd deh</i>
80	<i>c'haḍb'hé</i>	<i>c'haḍb'héyê</i>	<i>c'haḍb'hédýb</i>	<i>c'haḍb'he</i>
90	<i>c'haḍb'héd dis</i>	<i>c'haḍb'héd dizyê</i>	<i>c'haḍb'héd dehyb</i>	<i>c'haḍb'héd deh</i>
100	<i>sá</i>	<i>sádyê</i>	<i>sádyb</i>	<i>sáḍ</i>
101	<i>sá'd ý</i>	<i>sá'd rév'yé</i>	<i>sá'd séb</i>	<i>sá'd ádyé</i>
200	<i>dýsá</i>	<i>dýsádyê</i>	<i>dýsádyb</i>	<i>dýsáḍ</i>
300	<i>rásá</i>	<i>rásádyê</i>	<i>rásádyb</i>	<i>rásáḍ</i>
400	<i>c'hasá</i>	<i>c'hasádyê</i>	<i>c'hasádyb</i>	<i>c'hasáḍ</i>
500	<i>sésá</i>	<i>sésádyê</i>	<i>sésádyb</i>	<i>sésáḍ</i>
600	<i>sisá</i>	<i>sisádyê</i>	<i>sisádyb</i>	<i>sisáḍ</i>
700	<i>sèsá</i>	<i>sèsádyê</i>	<i>sèsádyb</i>	<i>sèsáḍ</i>
800	<i>y'ísá</i>	<i>y'ísádyê</i>	<i>y'ísádyb</i>	<i>y'ísáḍ</i>
900	<i>nýsá</i>	<i>nýsádyê</i>	<i>nýsádyb</i>	<i>nýsáḍ</i>
1 000	<i>víl</i>	<i>vílyê</i>	<i>víldyb</i>	<i>víláḍ</i>
1 001	<i>víl ed ý</i>	<i>víl ed rév'yé</i>	<i>víl ed séb</i>	<i>víl ed ádyé</i>
2 000	<i>dý víl</i>	<i>dý vílyê</i>	<i>dý víldyb</i>	<i>dý víláḍ</i>
10 000	<i>dis víl</i>	<i>dis vílyê</i>	<i>dis víldyb</i>	<i>dis víláḍ</i>
10 <sup>6</sup>	<i>víwaú</i>	<i>víwaúyê</i>	<i>víwaúdyb</i>	<i>víwaúḍ</i>
10 <sup>12</sup>	<i>dýwaú</i>	<i>dýwaúyê</i>	<i>dýwaúdyb</i>	<i>dýwaúḍ</i>
10 <sup>18</sup>	<i>ráwaú</i>	<i>ráwaúyê</i>	<i>ráwaúdyb</i>	<i>ráwaúḍ</i>

The numbers 1–20 are irregular; after that, ordinals are formed by adding *-yê* to the cardinal and multipliers by adding *-dyb* to the cardinal; fractionals are more irregular: the tens lose nasalisation of the final vowel, e.g. *dýb'hé* ‘forty’ vs *dýb'he* ‘(a) fortieth’; in the hundreds and after, a final *-(á)ḍ* is added instead. Extra syllables added by non-cardinal forms do not count as part of the stem for the purpose of stress.

Ordinals can be inflected like adjective verbs, e.g. *révyêâ* ‘primary’.

After 20, numbers of different orders of magnitude are combined with the particle *ed*, which is solely used for this exact purpose. After a vowel, it is reduced to *'d*, e.g. *sá'd ý* ‘101’ or *sá'd b'héd ý* ‘121’ from *sá* ‘100’, *b'hé* ‘20’ and *ý* ‘one’. In non-cardinals, only the last part is of ordinal, multiplier, or fractional form, e.g. *sá'd b'héd séb* ‘121 times’.

In writing, non-cardinals are frequently abbreviated, preferably with superscripts if possible. Ordinals are abbreviated with <sup>yê</sup>, e.g. *27<sup>yê</sup>* ‘27th’, except for numbers ending with *révyé* ‘first’, which are abbreviated with <sup>yé</sup> instead, e.g. *21<sup>yé</sup>* ‘21st’, as well as numbers ending with *sécé* ‘fifth’, which are abbreviated with <sup>cé</sup> instead, e.g. *25<sup>cé</sup>* ‘25th’.

The adverbial multipliers (sometimes also called *multiplicative* numerals) shown in the table above are abbreviated with subscripts if possible; those ending with *séb* ‘once’ to *nyb* ‘nine times’ are abbreviated with the last two letters of that word, e.g. *23<sub>ib</sub>* ‘23 times’. All other adverbial multipliers are abbreviated with <sub>yb</sub>, e.g. *31<sub>yb</sub>* ‘31 times’.<sup>9</sup>

The marker *-â*, presumably a fossilised form of the PRES PTCP affix, is used to turn adverbial multipliers into adjectives, e.g. *dehyb* ‘ten times’ becomes *dehybâ* ‘tenfold’. Adjective multipliers are abbreviated with a single subscript <sub>â</sub>, e.g. *23<sub>â</sub>* ‘23-fold’.

‘Firstly’/‘at first’, ‘secondly’, etc. are constructed from the ordinals using the usual adverb suffix, e.g. *révyéâ* ‘at first’.

Fractions are typically abbreviated with the usual notation, e.g.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ , etc.

<sup>9</sup>Note that ‘31’ in UF is not really ‘thirty-one’, but rather ‘twenty-eleven’ and thus doesn’t end with ‘one’.

# Chapter 3

## Verbs

Verbs in UF are inflected for person, number, tense, aspect, mood, and voice. Verbal inflexion is mainly done by means of concatenating a vast set of affixes. This chapter details these affixes, their meanings, uses, forms, and restrictions in their use.

### 3.1 Fundamental Forms

This section discusses the concept of active/passive affixes, a distinction that is found in every tense in UF, though the affixes themselves often differ greatly between tenses, their present-tense forms, as well as their uses, and how to combine them. Other fundamental aspects of the UF verb and forms that don't really warrant their own section, such as the dative affixes or the imperative, are also introduced here.

#### 3.1.1 Active/Passive Affixes

The most fundamental affixes in UF are a set of active/subject/agent and passive/object/theme affixes (often referred to as the 'active/passive affixes') which can be used on their own or in combination with one another, though at most one active and one passive affix may be combined in any one finite verb form.<sup>1</sup> Table 3.1 below lists those affixes.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>j-</i>	<i>aú-/r-/w- -(y')ó</i>	1ST	<i>v-</i>	<i>aú-/r-/w-</i>
2ND	<i>d(ę)-</i>	<i>b'h(y)- -(y')é</i>	2ND	<i>d(ę)-</i>	<i>b'h(y)-</i>
3M	<i>l(ę)-</i>	<i>l(ę)-</i>	3M	<i>y'-</i>	<i>lý-</i>
3F	<i>ll(a)-</i>	<i>ll(ę)-</i>	3F	<i>y'-</i>	<i>lý-</i>
3N	<i>s-</i>	<i>l(a)-</i>	3N	<i>sy-</i>	<i>lý-</i>
INF		<i>d(ę)-</i>	INF		<i>à-/h-</i>
PTCP		<i>-â</i>	PTCP		<i>â-</i>

Table 3.1: Active (left) and passive (right) verbal affixes.

A great degree of syncretism can be observed in the third-person forms. The gender distinction in the 3SG that diachronically resulted from gendered personal pronouns is almost non-existent in the plural; the reason for this development is that those forms are derived from the old dative form, which lacked this distinction altogether.

<sup>1</sup> Doubly passive forms can occur in rare cases if infinitives are involved; see § 4.8.5.

The ACT 1PL, 2PL forms are only distinguished from their passive counterparts by the presence of additional suffixes in the former. The 3SG N in the active and passive is derived from the PF demonstrative PF *ce* and its variants; the 3PL N is derived from the other 3PL forms.

A verb can have a passive affix only if there is no other explicit direct object in the clause. In other words, while verbs *do* take active person marking even if there is an explicit subject e.g. *lávva llad'hór* 'the mother loves', they do *not* take passive person marking if there is an explicit object (unless there is no subject), e.g. *lávva llvad'hór* 'the mother loves me', vs *lávva llad'hór iáb'há* 'the mother loves the child', which has *llad'hór* 'she loves' instead of *llsyad'hór* 'she loves it'.

Every finite verb form requires at least one finite affix. A verb form without any active, passive, or dative affix whatsoever would not be a finite verb form and could thus never be the predicate of a sentence.<sup>2</sup> It is possible for a verb to only have a passive affix; however, this doesn't mean the verb is necessarily passive in meaning; see 3.1.3 for more about that.

It is possible to combine both the active and passive infinitive marker to form a reflexive infinitive, e.g. *dehad'hór* 'to love oneself'. Lastly, ditransitive verbs and verbs governing the dative case generally take a dative affix (see § 3.1.2) iff there is no explicit indirect object.

### Usage Notes

**2SG** Watch out for the 2SG ACT, which in verbs that start with a vowel is indistinguishable from the INF ACT in actual writing, e.g. *ḍad'hór* 'you love' vs *dad'hór* 'to love'; since the dot is omitted in writing, both forms look the same: *dad'hór*. Moreover, the 2SG PASS is identical to the 2SG ACT in any case.

Which form is intended can often be inferred from context: if the clause already has a finite verb, especially one that takes an infinitive or ACI, it is more likely to be an infinitive; by contrast, if it is the only (possibly finite) verb in the clause, then it is probably a 2SG. Whether it is active or passive can then be deduced based on whether the verb is transitive and whether there is an explicit object in the clause.

**1PL** The 1PL prefix varies if there is a vowel following it: if it is any vowel that is *not* a variant of 'o', the prefix is realised as *r-* instead, e.g. *ad'hór* 'love' to *rad'hóro* 'we love'. If the vowel is a variant of 'o', the prefix is realised as *w-* instead, e.g. *aub'heír* 'obey' to *wob'heíro* 'we obey'.<sup>3</sup> Note that this also leads to a change in spelling: stem-initial ⟨au⟩ is changed to ⟨o⟩.

**1,2 PL** The *y'* in the suffix parts of the 1PL, 2PL ACT are dropped if the verb ends with a consonant, e.g. *ad'hór* to *b'hád'hóré*, or if it ends with a vowel that is a variant of 'o' in the case of the 1PL and 'e' in the case of the 2PL, in which cases the vowels are contracted and a level of nasalisation is added, e.g. *vvaúríhe* 'to remember' to *b'hyvvaúríhé* 'you (PL) remember' (not *\*b'hyvvaúríhyé*). In all other cases, the *y'* is retained, e.g. *aúvvaúríheyó* 'we remember'.

**INF** The INF PASS prefix *à-* coalesces with any vowel following it: it becomes *á* if it is followed by a non-nasal variant of 'a', e.g. *ad'hór* to *ád'hór* 'to be loved'; *â* if it is followed by a nasal variant of 'a', e.g. *ánvé* 'give life to' to *ânvé* 'to be animated'; and *h-* if it is followed by any other vowel, e.g. *aub'heír* to *haub'heír* 'to be obeyed'.

In the present tense, the base form—and not the INF—of the verb is inflected to form gerunds, e.g. *ýnád'hór* 'a loving', not *\*ýndad'hór*. However, the INF is used as the base form for gerunds in other tenses, e.g. *ýndad'hórá* 'a having loved'.

**PART** The participle affixes are commonly used to form adjectives since the vast majority of adjectives in UF are actually 'adjective verbs' with a meaning of 'to be X'. The participle can be used to convert such a verb back into a regular adjective, e.g. *lár* 'to be wide' to *lárâ* 'wide'. Like the passive infinitive affix, the participle affixes coalesce with vowels and always form a maximally

<sup>2</sup>Excluding of course the fact that infinitives could be considered to function as predicates of ACIS and PCIS (see § 4.8).

<sup>3</sup>Diachronically, the base form of this prefix is *\*o-*, whence e.g. *\*oad'hóro* > *rad'hóro* and *\*oob'heíro* > *wob'heíro*.

nasal vowel, e.g. *vvaúríhe* ‘to remember’ forms *vvaúríhê* ‘remembering’, and *ad’hór* forms *âd’hór* ‘being loved’. As with other coalescence rules, the *-â* instead *replaces* final or initial *ê*, and *ê* only: e.g. *ḃet’hê* ‘to be small’ becomes *ḃet’hâ* ‘being small’. Note that if the word already ends with a maximally nasal vowel, no coalescence occurs, e.g. *rê* ‘to be triune’ becomes *rêâ* ‘triune’.

- ê*- The parenthesised vowels are used if the prefix is followed by a consonant, e.g. *dír* ‘say’ to *lledír* ‘they (F) say’ and *b’hydírê* ‘you (PL) say’, but *ad’hór* to *llad’hór* ‘they (F) love’ and *b’had’hóré* ‘you (PL) love’. The prefixes *aú-* and *à-* retain their main forms if followed by a consonant, e.g. *dír* ‘say’ to *aúdíró* ‘We say’ and *âdíró* ‘to be said’.
- y*- The exception to this is that 2PL *b’h(y)-* drops the *y* if followed by a glide, e.g. *y’ír* ‘to hear’ to *b’hy’íré* ‘you (PL) hear’ (not *\*b’hyy’íré*).

### Combining Prefixes

When multiple prefixes are used together, active prefixes precede passive prefixes, except that infinitive and participle prefixes always come first, e.g. *ad’hór* ‘love’ to *jvad’hór* ‘I love myself’ (not *\*vjad’hór*) and *b’hy’ad’hóré* ‘you (PL) love him/her’, but *ḃevad’hór* ‘to love me’ and *âb’had’hóré* ‘to be loved by you (PL)’. Recall that at most one infinitive prefix and at most one participle affix may be used.

### Impersonal Forms

UF does not use the 2ND person in sentences such as ‘when *one* considers / when *you* consider that...’, instead preferring the 1PL (lit. ‘when *we* consider that...’) to express such impersonal constructions. There also is no expletive form or pronoun in UF; for verbs that don’t really have a subject, e.g. ‘rain’, the verb *b’hér* is usually used instead, e.g. *dýlê syb’hér* ‘it rains’.<sup>4</sup>

### Gender

UF verbs (and pronouns) inflect for gender in the 3SG and sometimes in the 3PL. This is *not* grammatical gender, but rather natural gender, as UF nouns no longer have grammatical gender. The 3N is used if the gender of the referent or complement is not known or indeterminable, or if gender-neutral expression is desired.

### Example Paradigms

By way of illustration, consider the paradigm of the verb *ad’hór* as shown in Table 3.2 below. Since this word starts with a vowel, the parenthesised vowels in Table 3.1 above are not used. Furthermore, since it starts with a non-nasal ‘a’-like vowel, the *aú-* prefix is realised as *r-* and the *à-* prefix coalesces with the initial ‘a’ of the stem to form *á*.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jad’hór</i>	<i>rad’hóró</i>	1ST	<i>vad’hór</i>	<i>rad’hór</i>
2ND	<i>ḃad’hór</i>	<i>b’had’hóré</i>	2ND	<i>ḃad’hór</i>	<i>b’had’hór</i>
3M	<i>lad’hór</i>	<i>lad’hór</i>	3M	<i>y’ad’hór</i>	<i>lýad’hór</i>
3F	<i>llad’hór</i>	<i>llad’hór</i>	3F	<i>y’ad’hór</i>	<i>lýad’hór</i>
3N	<i>sad’hór</i>	<i>lad’hór</i>	3N	<i>syad’hór</i>	<i>lýad’hór</i>
INF	<i>ḃad’hór</i>		INF	<i>ád’hór</i>	
PTCP	<i>ad’hórâ</i>		PTCP	<i>âd’hór</i>	

Table 3.2: Paradigm of the Verb *ad’hór*.

For comparison, the paradigm of the verb *vvaúríhe* ‘remember’ is shown in Table 3.3 below. Since it starts with a consonant, the parenthesised vowels in Table 3.1 are used, and any prefixes that end with a vowel remain unchanged.

<sup>4</sup> See the dictionary entry for *b’hér* for a more detailed explanation.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jvvaúríhe</i>	<i>aúvvvaúríhey'ó</i>	1ST	<i>vvvaúríhe</i>	<i>aúvvvaúríhe</i>
2ND	<i>ḍevvaúríhe</i>	<i>b'hyvvvóríhé</i>	2ND	<i>ḍevvaúríhe</i>	<i>b'hyvvvaúríhe</i>
3M	<i>lɛvvaúríhe</i>	<i>lɛvvaúríhe</i>	3M	<i>y'vvaúríhe</i>	<i>lývvvaúríhe</i>
3F	<i>llavvaúríhe</i>	<i>llɛvvaúríhe</i>	3F	<i>y'vvaúríhe</i>	<i>lývvvaúríhe</i>
3N	<i>svvaúríhe</i>	<i>lavvaúríhe</i>	3N	<i>syvvvaúríhe</i>	<i>lývvvaúríhe</i>
INF	<i>ḍevvaúríhe</i>		INF	<i>âvvaúríhe</i>	
PTCP	<i>vvaúríhê</i>		PTCP	<i>âvvaúríhe</i>	

Table 3.3: Paradigm of the Verb *vvaúríhe*.

### 3.1.2 Dative Affixes

The dative affixes *-vé* ‘me, us’, *-b'hɛ* ‘you’, and *-lɛ* ‘him, her, it, them’ are used in conjunction with di-transitive verbs and are invariant to tense, gender, number, and mood. A verb can only have one dative affix, and the dative affix is always placed last after all other affixes and does not coalesce, lenite, or otherwise modify the rest of the verb, e.g. *dedónɛ* ‘to bestow’ to *dedónɛlɛ* ‘to bestow upon him’.

These affixes are generally not used if the DAT assumes the sense of ‘for someone’, or ‘to someone’; for instance, while *fúr* ‘to provide’ takes a DAT as its indirect object, e.g. *jfúrb'hɛ* ‘I provide you (with something)’, the verb *fér* ‘to do, make’ does not, and thus, it is not e.g. *\*jsyférvé*, but rather *jsyfér asvɛ* ‘I did it for me/us’, where *asvɛ* is the DAT inflexion of the 1SG pronoun.

Lastly, which one—the DAT affixes or a DAT pronoun—is ultimately used often depends on the verb in question. Some speakers prefer one over the other with certain verbs, and some verbs regularly admit both, albeit with different meanings, e.g. *jsydírelɛ* ‘I said it to him’ vs *jsydíré aslɛ* ‘I said it for his sake’.

### 3.1.3 Passive

If the active affix of a finite verb omitted, the verb has to have at least a passive or dative marker. Such a construction is the closest equivalent to a ‘passive voice’ in UF; there is no true distinct syntactical or morphological passive. One difference between such a construction and how passive affixes are normally used, however, is that in a ‘passive’ clause, the verb *does* take a passive affix even if there is an explicit object.

- ◇ *Y'ad'hór ivvâ*. ‘The mother is loved.’
- ◇ *Sylí dýlívuhé*. ‘The book is being read.’
- ◇ *Dyyl syc'hahé*. ‘The window has been broken.’

As a result, it is impossible to express the agent in the ‘passive’ by any means other than reintroducing an active affix, which would render the form no longer a passive.<sup>5</sup>

One more thing to note is that the UF active/passive distinction is sometimes less of a syntactic and more of a semantic difference: the ‘active’ fundamentally corresponds to the *agent*, and the ‘passive’ to the *theme*. Thus, verbs that only take a theme may translate as ‘active’ (or really, middle) in meaning despite being ‘passive’ in form in UF:

- ◇ *Vár ḍɛbard*. ‘I must leave.’

However, these verbs are rare; usually, a syntactic ‘passive’ has passive meaning in the traditional sense. Intransitive verbs especially tend to prefer ‘active’ affixes even if their complement is a theme rather than an agent.

Lastly, passive participles that are used as adjectives—like any other adjective—do *not* govern any case and may indeed appear next to even NOM nouns (see § 2.7).

<sup>5</sup>The closest UF gets to an ‘agent in the passive’ is by forming a regular active, but placing the agent last in the clause.

### 3.1.4 The Gnomic

The gnomic tense is marked by the infix *-j(ú)-* after the stem: *ad'hór* ‘to love’ to *rad'hórjô* ‘We love (for ever)’. The *ú* is omitted if the infix is followed by the vowel, in which case it causes nasalisation. The presence of the gnomic does not affect how verbs are negated.

The gnomic is used to express general truths, habitual actions, or timeless statements. It is more common in literary language than in speech, which prefers to substitute the present tense instead. Northern dialects of UF also tend to not make use of the gnomic at all.

### 3.1.5 Imperative

The imperative mood exists only in the present tense, and only in the second and third person. It is formed by affixing the following suffixes to the stem.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
2nd	<i>c'h(e)-</i>	<i>c'heb'h(y)-</i>	2nd	<i>-rá</i>	<i>-nú</i>
3rd		<i>c'hel(ē)-</i>	3rd	<i>-lē</i>	<i>-b'hē</i>

Table 3.4: Imperative Affixes.

The diachrony of these forms is likely from subjunctive constructions with PF *que* in the active and from suffixed pronouns in the passive. Note that imperative affixes are added *in place* of present active/passive affixes, e.g. *c'hedír!* ‘speak!’, not *\*c'heḏedír*. As usual, the parenthesised vowels are omitted if the verb form starts with a vowel, e.g. *c'had'hór!* ‘love!’.

Imperative affixes can be combined with active/passive affixes, though, as usual, an active imperative prefix can only be paired with a passive present affix, and vice versa. Active imperative prefixes are always placed first, e.g. *c'hevad'hór!* ‘love me!’, and passive affixes are placed last, e.g. *b'had'hórá* ‘be loved by us!’. The negation of the imperative uses the subjunctive and is explained in § 3.4.4.

## 3.2 Past Tenses

Uf has three past tenses, which are marked by additional sets of affixes that are appended to the verb in addition to the active/passive affixes:

- the Present Anterior, which has a perfect or perfective aspect and is commonly used to describe events that are completed or extend to the present—particularly events that occurred recently, hence the name;
- the Preterite, which has an imperfective aspect and is used to describe events that are ongoing or habitual;
- the Preterite Anterior, which functions as a pluperfect.

### 3.2.1 Present Anterior and Preterite

The present anterior and preterite are formed by appending a set of suffixes to the verb. These affixes are appended ‘on top of’ the present-tense active/passive affixes whose suffix parts they replace or coalesce with; the prefix parts of the present-tense affixes remain unchanged. These PRES ANT and PRET suffixes, as well as precombined forms, are shown in Tables 3.5 and 3.6 below.



Suffix	Sg	Pl	Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<sup>L</sup> é	<sup>L</sup> â	1ST	j- <sup>L</sup> é	aú-/r-/w- <sup>L</sup> â	1ST	v- <sup>L</sup> é	aú-/r-/w- <sup>L</sup> â
2ND	<sup>L</sup> á	<sup>L</sup> áḑ	2ND	ḑ(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> á	b'h(y)- <sup>L</sup> áḑ	2ND	ḑ(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> á	b'h(y)- <sup>L</sup> áḑ
3M	<sup>L</sup> á	<sup>L</sup> ér	3M	l(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> á	l(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> ér	3M	y'- <sup>L</sup> á	lý- <sup>L</sup> ér
3F	<sup>L</sup> á	<sup>L</sup> ér	3F	ll(a)- <sup>L</sup> á	ll(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> ér	3F	y'- <sup>L</sup> á	lý- <sup>L</sup> ér
3N	<sup>L</sup> á	<sup>L</sup> ér	3N	s- <sup>L</sup> á	l(a)- <sup>L</sup> ér	3N	sy- <sup>L</sup> á	lý- <sup>L</sup> ér
INF		-á	INF		ḑ(ẹ)- -á	INF		à-/h- -á
PTCP		-ér	PTCP		-êr	PTCP		â- -ér

Table 3.5: Present Anterior Affixes.

Suffix	Sg	Pl	Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<sup>L</sup> á	-y'aú	1ST	j- <sup>L</sup> á	aú-/r-/w- <sup>L</sup> y'aú	1ST	v- <sup>L</sup> é	aú-/r-/w- <sup>L</sup> y'aú
2ND	<sup>L</sup> é	-y'ḑ	2ND	ḑ(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> é	b'h(y)- <sup>L</sup> y'ḑ	2ND	ḑ(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> é	b'h(y)- <sup>L</sup> y'ḑ
3M	<sup>L</sup> é	<sup>L</sup> é	3M	l(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> é	l(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> é	3M	y'- <sup>L</sup> é	lý- <sup>L</sup> é
3F	<sup>L</sup> é	<sup>L</sup> é	3F	ll(a)- <sup>L</sup> é	ll(ẹ)- <sup>L</sup> é	3F	y'- <sup>L</sup> é	lý- <sup>L</sup> é
3N	<sup>L</sup> é	<sup>L</sup> é	3N	s- <sup>L</sup> é	l(a)- <sup>L</sup> é	3N	sy- <sup>L</sup> é	lý- <sup>L</sup> é
INF		-é	INF		ḑ(ẹ)- -é	INF		à-/h- -é
PTCP		-ár	PTCP		-âr	PTCP		â- -ár

Table 3.6: Preterite Affixes.

### Lenition

All PRES ANT and PRET suffixes, except for the infinitive and 1PL, 2PL PRET, lenite any consonant *before* them, e.g. *bárdáḑ* ‘to be willing’ to *jbárdát'hé* ‘I was willing’ but *dejbárdáḑá* ‘to have been willing’.

### Coalescence

In both tenses, the initial vowel of suffixes coalesces with any preceding vowel according to the following rules; note that all of these except the first describe distinct cases.

- First, if the preceding vowel is ẹ, it is simply deleted, e.g. *jrévôt'hẹ* ‘I return’ becomes *jrévôt'hé* ‘I returned’. This case takes precedence over all other cases.
- If either vowel is fully nasal, no coalescence occurs, e.g. *jevý* ‘I lead’ becomes *jevýé* ‘I led’.
- If the preceding vowel is è or ẹ and the suffix vowel is é, they merge into ẹ or ê.
- If both vowels have the same quality (and neither is fully nasal), they merge into a vowel with that quality, and a level of nasalisation is added,<sup>6</sup> e.g. *jevvaúríhe* ‘I remember’ becomes *jevvaúríhé* ‘I remembered’.
- In any other case (i.e. if the vowels differ in quality), hiatus is maintained, e.g. *ní* ‘to deny’ becomes *âníér* ‘having been denied’.

### Multiple Affixes

If a verb takes both an active and a passive person affix, the suffix aligns with the active affix; thus PRES ANT ‘she loved me’ is *llavad'hórá*. Note that *llavad'hóré*, while also grammatical, is the corresponding PRET form instead since the -é indicates a PRET in the 3F.

### Diachrony

Diachronically, the 1SG PRET is an interesting case; in EUF, it was originally \*-é, but it later changed to -á to distinguish it from the 2SG, 3SG PRES ANT. The remaining forms—save the infinitives, which are derived from the tenses’ definite endings by analogy—originated from the PF simple past tenses.

<sup>6</sup>All suffixes are either nasalised or nasal, so there can never be a case where we’d end up with two oral vowels coalescing here.

### Examples

The table below lists the example paradigm of the verb *ad'hór* in the present anterior and preterite tenses. Observe that there is no difference between the 1PL, 2PL active and passive.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jad'hóré</i>	<i>rad'hórâ</i>	1ST	<i>vad'hóré</i>	<i>rad'hórâ</i>
2ND	<i>ḍad'hórá</i>	<i>b'had'hóráḍ</i>	2ND	<i>ḍad'hórá</i>	<i>b'had'hóráḍ</i>
3M	<i>lad'hórá</i>	<i>lad'hórér</i>	3M	<i>y'ad'hórá</i>	<i>lýad'hórér</i>
3F	<i>llad'hórá</i>	<i>llad'hórér</i>	3F	<i>y'ad'hórá</i>	<i>lýad'hórér</i>
3N	<i>sad'hórá</i>	<i>lad'hórér</i>	3N	<i>syad'hórá</i>	<i>lýad'hórér</i>
INF	<i>dad'hórá</i>		INF	<i>ád'hórá</i>	
PTCP	<i>ad'hórêr</i>		PTCP	<i>âd'hórér</i>	

Table 3.7: Present Anterior Paradigm of the Verb *ad'hór*.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jad'hórá</i>	<i>rad'hóry'âû</i>	1ST	<i>vad'hórá</i>	<i>rad'hóry'âû</i>
2ND	<i>ḍad'hóré</i>	<i>b'had'hóry'ê</i>	2ND	<i>ḍad'hóré</i>	<i>b'had'hóry'ê</i>
3M	<i>lad'hóré</i>	<i>lad'hóré</i>	3M	<i>y'ad'hóré</i>	<i>lýad'hóré</i>
3F	<i>llad'hóré</i>	<i>llad'hóré</i>	3F	<i>y'ad'hóré</i>	<i>lýad'hóré</i>
3N	<i>sad'hóré</i>	<i>lad'hóré</i>	3N	<i>syad'hóré</i>	<i>lýad'hóré</i>
INF	<i>dad'hóré</i>		INF	<i>ád'hóré</i>	
PTCP	<i>ad'hórâr</i>		PTCP	<i>âd'hórâr</i>	

Table 3.8: Preterite Paradigm of the Verb *ad'hór*.

### 3.2.2 Preterite Anterior

The preterite anterior tense, sometimes also called the 'pluperfect', is used to describe events that happened before another event in the past, e.g. *jyád'hórâr* 'I had loved'; it is formed using coalesced forms of the preterite participle and the preterite form of the verb *avár* 'to have'.<sup>7</sup> The following table illustrates the underlying construction using *ad'hór*, though it is worth noting that these forms are not actually grammatical:

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>*jyá ad'hórâr</i>	<i>*ryy'âû ad'hórâr</i>	1ST	<i>*vyá âd'hórâr</i>	<i>*ryy'âû âd'hórâr</i>
2ND	<i>*ḍyé ad'hórâr</i>	<i>*b'hyy'ê ad'hórâr</i>	2ND	<i>*ḍyé âd'hórâr</i>	<i>*b'hyy'ê âd'hórâr</i>
3M	<i>*lyé ad'hórâr</i>	<i>*lyé ad'hórâr</i>	3M	<i>*y'yé âd'hórâr</i>	<i>*lýyé âd'hórâr</i>
3F	<i>*llyé ad'hórâr</i>	<i>*llyé ad'hórâr</i>	3F	<i>*y'yé âd'hórâr</i>	<i>*lýyé âd'hórâr</i>
3N	<i>*syé ad'hórâr</i>	<i>*lyé ad'hórâr</i>	3N	<i>*syýé âd'hórâr</i>	<i>*lýyé âd'hórâr</i>
INF	<i>*ḍyé ad'hórâr</i>		INF	<i>*hyé âd'hórâr</i>	
PTCP	<i>*yâr ad'hórâr</i>		PTCP	<i>*âyâr âd'hórâr</i>	

Table 3.9: Preterite Anterior Construction.

Based on this underlying principle, the actual preterite anterior forms can be constructed using a series of coalescence rules: first, if the participle starts with a consonant (which is only possible in the active as the passive will always have the passive participle prefix *â-* prepended to it), or the form of *avár* ends

<sup>7</sup> Note that the modern preterite stem of *avár* is *y*.

with a consonant (which is only the case in the participle) the two verbs forms are simply written as one word, e.g. *jyávvaúríhê* ‘I had remembered’.

Otherwise, we have a collision of two vowels. The first vowel of the participle is erased. If it was nasal(ised), a *single* level of nasalisation is added to the last vowel of the form of *avár*, then, the two forms are concatenated as by the first rule, e.g. *dyéd’hórâr* ‘you had loved’, and *dyêd’hórâr* ‘you had been loved’. Thus, the actual paradigm of *ad’hór* in the preterite anterior is as shown in Table 3.10 below.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jyád’hórâr</i>	<i>ryy’âúd’hórâr</i>	1ST	<i>vyâd’hórâr</i>	<i>ryy’âúd’hórâr</i>
2ND	<i>dyéd’hórâr</i>	<i>b’hyy’éd’hórâr</i>	2ND	<i>dyêd’hórâr</i>	<i>b’hyy’êd’hórâr</i>
3M	<i>lyéd’hórâr</i>	<i>lyéd’hórâr</i>	3M	<i>y’yêd’hórâr</i>	<i>lýyêd’hórâr</i>
3F	<i>llyéd’hórâr</i>	<i>llyéd’hórâr</i>	3F	<i>y’yêd’hórâr</i>	<i>lýyêd’hórâr</i>
3N	<i>syéd’hórâr</i>	<i>lyéd’hórâr</i>	3N	<i>syÿêd’hórâr</i>	<i>lýÿêd’hórâr</i>
INF	<i>dyéd’hórâr</i>		INF	<i>hyêd’hórâr</i>	
PTCP	<i>yârad’hórâr</i>		PTCP	<i>âyârâd’hórâr</i>	

Table 3.10: Preterite Anterior Paradigm of *ad’hór*.

Note that the active participle is used with active prefixes and the passive participle with passive prefixes. If both are present, either may be used, depending on the dialect; for example, the passive participle is preferred in literary language, whereas the active participle is more common in speech.

The subjunctive and optative paradigms can be obtained using the same construction and follow the same coalescence rules: first, construct the appropriate form of *avár*, and then perform the merging with the appropriate *indicative* participle, e.g. *\*jèsá ad’hórâr* > *jèsád’hórâr* (roughly ‘I should have had loved’<sup>8</sup>).

Finally, as always, these forms are stressed on the last syllable of the stem of the actual verb; the coalesced form of *avár* is unstressed.

### 3.3 Future Tenses

UF has two paradigms of future tenses: The Future I is a more modern construction and is only used in spoken informal language. The Future II is an older, more literary tense that uses a separate stem, which is also used to form other future tenses such as the Future Anterior and the Conditionals.

#### 3.3.1 Future I

The future tenses, i.e. the Future I and II, Future Anterior (a tense similar to the future perfect), as well as the Conditional I and II, are formed by adding prefixes to the present forms. The prefix is the same in all persons and numbers, except that there is a separate prefix for the infinitive.

In the Future, much to the UF learner’s dismay, this prefix can go in two separate positions: either before the person marker(s) or inbetween the person marker(s) and the stem. The former case is more common in speech, while the later is more literary and strongly preferred in writing and poetry as well as in formal speech. But even in informal speech, the Future I alone will still not be enough to get by, as the Conditional, a *very* common tense, is formed using the Future II.

First, let us examine the former, simpler case, commonly called the Future I. The prefix is *áu-* if the verb form after it starts with a consonant (except glides), *áur-* in all other cases; e.g. *áujad’hór* ‘I shall love’, but *áuryád’hór* ‘it will love’. In the infinitive passive, it contracts with the initial *à-* or *á-* to *áu* or

<sup>8</sup>This is another of those forms that has no real equivalent in English and is fairly untranslatable.

*aû*, e.g. *aûd'hór* ‘to be about to be loved’.<sup>9</sup> No contraction happens if the infinitive starts with *â*, e.g. *aûrânvé* ‘to be about to be animated’. Since there is little point in writing a table for just the prefixes, Table 3.11 instead shows the Future I paradigm of the verb *ad'hór*.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>aújad'hór</i>	<i>aúrad'hóró</i>	1ST	<i>aúvad'hór</i>	<i>aúrad'hór</i>
2ND	<i>aúdad'hór</i>	<i>aúb'had'hóré</i>	2ND	<i>aúdad'hór</i>	<i>aúb'had'hór</i>
3M	<i>aúlad'hór</i>	<i>aúlad'hór</i>	3M	<i>aúryad'hór</i>	<i>aúlyad'hór</i>
3F	<i>aúllad'hór</i>	<i>aúllad'hór</i>	3F	<i>aúryad'hór</i>	<i>aúlyad'hór</i>
3N	<i>aúryad'hór</i>	<i>aúlad'hór</i>	3N	<i>aúryad'hór</i>	<i>aúlyad'hór</i>
INF	<i>aúdad'hór</i>		INF	<i>aûd'hór</i>	
PTCP	<i>aúrad'hórâ</i>		PTCP	<i>aúrâd'hór</i>	

Table 3.11: Future I Paradigm of the Verb *ad'hór*.

### 3.3.2 Future II

The Future I paradigm is fairly straight-forward; unfortunately, the Future II is a lot worse: not only do the affixes vary a lot more, but they are different depending on whether verb form following them starts with a vowel or a consonant.<sup>10</sup> The vocalic and consonantal Future II affixes are shown in Tables 3.12 and 3.13 below, respectively.

The diachrony of these forms is somewhat unclear—especially that of the participles. It would appear, however, that they result from a coalescence of the personal pronouns with forms of some auxiliary (likely PF PF *avoir* and PF *aller*) as well as the PF future. It appears that the 2SG is derived from the formal PF 2PL pronoun, which is in line with the fact that the Future II is generally considered more formal than the almost colloquial Future I. The *ý* in the 2PL ACT seems to be the result of metathesis.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>b'h- -(e)</i>	<i>náy'- -aú</i>	1ST	<i>v- -é</i>	<i>náy'-</i>
2ND	<i>dír- -(e)</i>	<i>b'hay'- -(r)é</i>	2ND	<i>dír-</i>	<i>b'hay'-</i>
3M	<i>l- -(e)</i>	<i>lb'h- -aú</i>	3M	<i>l-</i>	<i>lb'h- -(r)e</i>
3F	<i>èl- -(e)</i>	<i>lb'h- -aú</i>	3F	<i>l-</i>	<i>lb'h- -(r)e</i>
3N	<i>aútl- -(e)</i>	<i>lb'h- -aú</i>	3N	<i>s-</i>	<i>lb'h- -(r)e</i>
INF	<i>d- -è</i>		INF	<i>h-</i>	
PTCP	<i>-ýr</i>		PTCP	<i>á- -ýr</i>	

Table 3.12: Vocalic Future II Affixes.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jaú- -é</i>	<i>aúnraû- -aú</i>	1ST	<i>vaú- -é</i>	<i>naú-</i>
2ND	<i>b'há- -(e)</i>	<i>vaú- -e</i>	2ND	<i>dá-</i>	<i>b'haú-</i>
3M	<i>aúr- -(e)</i>	<i>laú- -aú</i>	3M	<i>y'aúr-</i>	<i>laú- -(r)e</i>
3F	<i>aúr- -(e)</i>	<i>laú- -aú</i>	3F	<i>y'aúr-</i>	<i>laú- -(r)e</i>
3N	<i>aúr- -(e)</i>	<i>laú- -aú</i>	3N	<i>saúr-</i>	<i>laú- -(r)e</i>
INF	<i>dé- -è</i>		INF	<i>haú-</i>	
PTCP	<i>-(r)ý</i>		PTCP	<i>á- -(r)ý</i>	

Table 3.13: Consonantal Future II Affixes.

<sup>9</sup>This too is hard to translate literally.

<sup>10</sup>This also means that e.g. adding a consonantal passive prefix before a vocalic stem will change the future inflexion to be consonantal; compare *b'had'hóré* ‘I will love’ as opposed to *jaúsyad'hóré* ‘I will love it’.

### Future Stem

Many verbs have a different future stem that is used in all future tenses (except the Future I); for example, the future stem of *vvaúríhe* ‘to remember’, is *vvaúríze*; thus, we have *javvaúríhe* ‘to remember’ but *jaúvvaúrízé* ‘I shall remember’.

Note also that these forms already include the active/passive affixes, which is why it’s *jaúvvaúrízé* and not *\*jaújvvaúrízé* or *\*jjaúvvaúrízé*. As in the present, the dictionary form of the future stem is a verbal noun; thus, *vvaúríze* roughly means ‘the act of being about to remember’.<sup>11</sup>

The future *subjunctive* uses a different stem; for that, see § 3.4.

### Stem-final vowel elision and -(e)

The future stem usually ends with a vowel, which is dropped if any future suffix or a suffix that starts with a vowel is added, e.g. *laúvvaúrízaú* ‘they will remember’, not *\*laúvvaúrízeaú*. Note that in the case of future suffixes, even those that start with a consonant cause the vowel to be dropped. The only exception to this is the suffix *-(e)*, which is found in a number of Future II forms; that suffix is dropped instead, e.g. *aúrvvaúríze* ‘she will remember’, not *\*aúrvvaúríze*.

### Nasal Stems

Some future stems are nasalising, which is the case if the final vowel is a nasal vowel; in such cases, that vowel is still dropped if a suffix is added, but if that suffix starts with a vowel, nasalisation is applied to it, e.g. in the case of *dír*, whose future stem is *díré*, we have *aúnraûdíraû* ‘we shall say’: the *-aú* suffix merges with the nasalisation of the final vowel to become *aû*. Unlike with regular stems, the Future II *-(e)* does replace the final vowel and becomes *-é* for such verbs, e.g. *aúrdíré* ‘he will say’, and 1SG FUT PASS vocalic *-é* becomes *-ê*.

### r- Dropping

Initial *r* in Future II suffixes is dropped if the last consonant before the final vowel of the future stem is *w*, or an *ɤ*-coloured consonant such as *z*, e.g. *laúvvaúríze* ‘they will be remembered’, not *\*laúvvaúrízre*. If the last consonant of the future stem is *r*, since any following vowel (whether nasalised or not) is deleted when a Future II suffix is added, the final *r* of the stem and the initial *-r* of the Future II suffixes that have one coalesce to *rr*, e.g. *b’hay’ad’hórérre* ‘you (PL) will love’.

### Affix Stacking

Note that when more than one affix is used, at most one can be a future affix, e.g. *jaúsyvvaúrízé* ‘I shall remember it’ and not *\*jaúsaúrvvaúrízé*. Generally, the active prefix will be the future affix, but it is possible to use the passive future affixes instead for emphasis e.g. *jy’aúrvvaúríze* roughly ‘him, I shall remember’; often, this is also used to aid in establishing a contrast to some other part of the sentence that does not have this inversion.

Finally, as always, infinitive prefixes come first. If combined with other affixes, it will generally be the future affix, e.g. *haújvvaúríze* roughly ‘them to be about to be remembered by me’ but, as with passive affixes, variations are possible for emphasis or contrastive power, e.g. *dejaúvvaúrízé*, which puts more emphasis on ‘me’.

### Examples

Table 3.14 below shows the complete (vocalic) Future II paradigm of the verb *ad’hór* ‘to love’, and Table 3.15 the complete (consonantal) Future II paradigm of *vvaúríhe* ‘to remember’; recall that the future stems of these verbs are *ad’hóréré* and *vvaúríze*.

<sup>11</sup> As noted before, infinitive and gerund forms of future tenses are difficult to translate into English.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>b'had'hóréřé</i>	<i>náy'ad'hóréraû</i>	1ST	<i>vad'hóréřé</i>	<i>náy'ad'hóréřé</i>
2ND	<i>đírad'hóréřé</i>	<i>b'hay'ad'hórérré</i>	2ND	<i>đírad'hóréřé</i>	<i>b'hay'ad'hóréřé</i>
3M	<i>lad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hóréraû</i>	3M	<i>lad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hórérré</i>
3F	<i>èlad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hóréraû</i>	3F	<i>lad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hórérré</i>
3N	<i>aúlad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hóréraû</i>	3N	<i>sad'hóréřé</i>	<i>lb'had'hórérré</i>
INF	<i>dad'hóréřé</i>		INF	<i>had'hóréřé</i>	
PTCP	<i>ad'hóréřýr</i>		PTCP	<i>ád'hóréřýr</i>	

Table 3.14: Vocalic Future II Paradigm of *ad'hór*.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jaúvvaúrízé</i>	<i>aúnraûvvaúrízáú</i>	1ST	<i>vaúvvaúrízé</i>	<i>naúvvaúrízé</i>
2ND	<i>b'hávvaúrízé</i>	<i>vaúvvaúrízé</i>	2ND	<i>đávvaúrízé</i>	<i>b'haúvvaúrízé</i>
3M	<i>aúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízáú</i>	3M	<i>y'aúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízé</i>
3F	<i>aúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízáú</i>	3F	<i>y'aúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízé</i>
3N	<i>aúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízáú</i>	3N	<i>saúrvvaúrízé</i>	<i>laúvvaúrízé</i>
INF	<i>đevvaúrízé</i>		INF	<i>haúvvaúrízé</i>	
PTCP	<i>vvaúrízý</i>		PTCP	<i>ávvaúrízý</i>	

Table 3.15: Consonantal Future II Paradigm of *vvaúríhe*.

### 3.3.3 Future Anterior

The Future Anterior tense is formed by combining the Future II and the Present Anterior affixes. The PRES ANT suffixes are applied after the FUT II affixes. The vocalic and consonantal affixes are shown in Tables 3.16 and 3.17.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>b'h-<sup>L</sup>é</i>	<i>náy'-<sup>L</sup>aúrá</i>	1ST	<i>v-<sup>L</sup>ê</i>	<i>náy'-<sup>L</sup>â</i>
2ND	<i>đír-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>b'hay'-<sup>L</sup>(r)êđ</i>	2ND	<i>đír-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>b'hay'-<sup>L</sup>áđ</i>
3M	<i>l-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3M	<i>l-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
3F	<i>èl-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3F	<i>l-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
3N	<i>aútl-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3N	<i>s-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>lb'h-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
INF	<i>d-<sup>L</sup>á</i>		INF	<i>h-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	
PTCP	<i>-ýrér</i>		PTCP	<i>á-<sup>L</sup>ýrér</i>	

Table 3.16: Vocalic Future Anterior Affixes.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jaú-<sup>L</sup>ê</i>	<i>aúnraû-<sup>L</sup>aúrá</i>	1ST	<i>vaú-<sup>L</sup>ê</i>	<i>naú-<sup>L</sup>â</i>
2ND	<i>b'há-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>vaú-<sup>L</sup>éđ</i>	2ND	<i>đá-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>b'haú-<sup>L</sup>áđ</i>
3M	<i>aúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3M	<i>y'aúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
3F	<i>aúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3F	<i>y'aúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
3N	<i>aúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>aûr</i>	3N	<i>saúr-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	<i>laú-<sup>L</sup>(r)ér</i>
INF	<i>đe-<sup>L</sup>á</i>		INF	<i>haú-<sup>L</sup>á</i>	
PTCP	<i>-(r)ýr</i>		PTCP	<i>á-<sup>L</sup>(r)ýr</i>	

Table 3.17: Consonantal Future Anterior Affixes.

Note that again, nasalised stems add another level of nasalisation, and vowel-dropping still applies, but this time, there is no *-e* dropping, since none of the affixes end with *e* anymore.

### Coalescence

All vowel suffixes coalesce with the final vowel of the stem; if the suffix vowel is nasal, a level of nasalisation is added, e.g. *aúrvvaúrízá* ‘he will have remembered’ from the future stem *vvaúríze*. Note also that the *z* is lenited to *z*; the quality of the suffix vowel overrides that of the stem vowel. *r* contraction still happens as in the Future II.

Tables 3.18 and 3.19 below show the paradigm of the verbs *ad’hór* ‘to love’ and *vvaúríhe* ‘to remember’ in the Future Anterior tense. Note that both the rules for the Future Anterior tense as well as the Present Anterior tense apply here.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>b’had’hórê</i>	<i>náy’ad’hóréaûrâ</i>	1ST	<i>vad’hórê</i>	<i>náy’ad’hórê</i>
2ND	<i>đírad’hórê</i>	<i>b’hay’ad’hórrêđ</i>	2ND	<i>đírad’hórê</i>	<i>b’hay’ad’hórêđ</i>
3M	<i>lad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hóréaûr</i>	3M	<i>lad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hórrér</i>
3F	<i>èlad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hóréaûr</i>	3F	<i>lad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hórrér</i>
3N	<i>aúlad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hóréaûr</i>	3N	<i>sad’hórê</i>	<i>lb’had’hórrér</i>
INF	<i>dad’hórê</i>		INF	<i>had’hórê</i>	
PTCP	<i>ad’hóréýrér</i>		PTCP	<i>ád’hóréýrér</i>	

Table 3.18: Vocalic Future Anterior Paradigm of *ad’hór*.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jaúvvvaúrízê</i>	<i>aúnraûvvvaúrízáurâ</i>	1ST	<i>vaúvvvaúrízê</i>	<i>naúvvvaúrízâ</i>
2ND	<i>b’hávvaúrízá</i>	<i>vaúvvvaúrízéđ</i>	2ND	<i>đávvaúrízá</i>	<i>b’haúvvvaúrízáđ</i>
3M	<i>aúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízáur</i>	3M	<i>y’aúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízér</i>
3F	<i>aúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízáur</i>	3F	<i>y’aúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízér</i>
3N	<i>aúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízáur</i>	3N	<i>saúrvvaúrízá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízér</i>
INF	<i>đevvaúrízá</i>		INF	<i>haúvvvaúrízá</i>	
PTCP	<i>vvaúrízýr</i>		PTCP	<i>ávvaúrízýr</i>	

Table 3.19: Consonantal Future Anterior Paradigm of *vvaúríhe*.

### 3.3.4 Conditional I and II

The Conditional tenses are fairly simple—so long as you know the Future II and Future Anterior, that is. Both Conditionals are formed by adding the *-ss(a)-* infix between the Future II stem and any suffixes.

Active	Sg	Pl	Passive	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>jaúvvvaúrízessê</i>	<i>aúnraûvvvaúrízessaúrá</i>	1ST	<i>vaúvvvaúrízessê</i>	<i>naúvvvaúrízessâ</i>
2ND	<i>b’hávvaúrízessá</i>	<i>vaúvvvaúrízesséđ</i>	2ND	<i>đávvaúrízessá</i>	<i>b’haúvvvaúrízessáđ</i>
3M	<i>aúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessaúr</i>	3M	<i>y’aúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessrér</i>
3F	<i>aúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessaúr</i>	3F	<i>y’aúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessrér</i>
3N	<i>aúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessaúr</i>	3N	<i>saúrvvaúrízessá</i>	<i>laúvvvaúrízessrér</i>
INF	<i>đevvaúrízessá</i>		INF	<i>haúvvvaúrízesse</i>	
PTCP	<i>vvaúrízessýr</i>		PTCP	<i>ávvaúrízessý</i>	

Table 3.20: Consonantal Conditional II Paradigm of *vvaúríhe*.

The Conditional I is formed from the Future II, and the Conditional II from the Future Anterior. The *a* in *-ss(a)-* is omitted if the suffix after the infix starts with a vowel, except for *ɛ*, which it replaces. Table 3.20 shows the consonantal Conditional II paradigm of *vvaúríhe* ‘to remember’. Note that the *ss* in this form is *never* lenited.

The conditional tenses are mainly used in the apodoses of conditional clauses. On their own, their meaning is similar to that of the English ‘would’ (I) or ‘could’ (II), e.g. *jaúvvvaúrízéssé* ‘I would remember’. The Conditional I can be combined with the gnomic to express a general observation of someone’s disposition, e.g. *laúsynárrahódejússaub’he’sý’yâ* ‘they wouldn’t narrate it to you (implied: because they just don’t do things like that)’.

The Conditional I can also be used to express a future-in-the-past, and the Conditional II, even though it is morphologically a future tense, is used to express a hypothetical past, e.g. *jaúvvvaúrízéssé* ‘I could have loved’. In reported speech, this can lead to a subjunctive conditional construction.

### 3.4 Subjunctive

The UF subjunctive forms are fortunately fairly simple: they use the same affixes as the present, past, and future forms, except that each verb has a different, often irregular, subjunctive stem, which is generally formed by adding an *-s* to the end of the corresponding indicative stem, e.g. *ad’hór* ‘to love’ to *ad’hórs*; thus we have, e.g. *jad’hórs* ‘I may love’, and *rád’hórsó* ‘We may love’.

The future subjunctive stem is always regular and formed by adding the desinence *-sé* to the end of the future stem. For example, the future stem of *ad’hór* is *ad’hórére*, so the future subjunctive stem is *ad’hórérésé*; similarly, the future stem of *vvaúríhe* is *vvaúríze*, so the future subjunctive stem is *vvaúrízésé*. The subjunctive stem coalesces like a regular non-nasal future stem.

There are several main uses of the UF subjunctive, each of which we shall examine in more detail below:

1. in reported speech and indirect questions, e.g. *lladírá vad’hórhé* ‘she said she loved me’;
2. with certain subordinating conjunctions, such as *b’he* ‘so that’;
3. to express deontic modality, e.g. *deḃars* ‘you may leave’;
4. as a jussive, e.g. *rad’hesó* ‘let’s go’;
5. as a negative imperative, e.g. *sá deḃars* ‘don’t leave’;
6. irrealis conditionals (see § 4.9);
7. in a serial verb construction in the future, expressing purpose;
8. with certain adverbs, e.g. *být’hèḃ* ‘maybe’;
9. in ACIS and PCIS.

#### 3.4.1 Reported Speech

UF does not use backshifting in reported speech, but rather, the corresponding subjunctive form is used. For instance, *jḃad’hór* ‘I love you’ becomes *jdíré jḃad’hórs* ‘I said I love you’. Note that the tense stays the same in this example: present indicative becomes present subjunctive. Accordingly, *jḃad’hóré* ‘I loved you’ becomes *jdíré jḃad’hórsé* ‘I said I loved you’.

Consequently, the tense of the verb in reported speech is independent of the tense of the matrix clause, e.g. *b’had’hré* ‘I shall go’ becomes *jdíré b’had’hrésé* ‘I said I would go’,<sup>12</sup> with *b’had’hrésé* being the Future II subjunctive form of *b’had’hré*.

<sup>12</sup>Note the lenition here because of the present anterior suffix: *b’had’hrésé*, not *\*b’had’hrésé*.



### 3.4.2 Dependent Clauses

The following subordinating conjunctions take the subjunctive:

<i>áhaúr</i> ‘even though’	<i>rê</i> ‘although’
<i>bas</i> ‘because’	<i>s</i> ‘if’ (see § 4.9)
<i>b’he</i> ‘so that’	<i>sá</i> ‘without’
<i>c’haúr</i> ‘as’ (viz. ‘because’)	<i>sauc’h</i> ‘except that’
<i>de</i> ‘once’	<i>válé</i> ‘despite that’
<i>ráhe</i> ‘though’	<i>c’haúvs</i> ‘as if’, ‘as though’

Note that not all subordinating conjunctions take the subjunctive. For instance, the conjunction *y’is* ‘because’ takes the indicative: *jɖad’hórs c’haúr* ‘as I love you’, but *jɖad’hór y’is* ‘because I love you’.

### 3.4.3 Deontic Modality

The subjunctive can also be used on its own, in which case it assumes a deontic or jussive meaning; in the first person, it is generally a jussive, e.g. *rad’hesó* ‘let’s go’, but the jussive sense is not restricted to the first person, e.g. *lɛsyrét’hes* ‘he take care of it’ (in the sense of ‘let him take care of it’).

The deontic sense is also apparent from that last example: *lɛsyrét’hes* can also be interpreted to mean ‘he may take care of it’, which can either be a statement of permission or a condescending order. Note that even though UF also has a word for ‘let’ (namely *le*), it is mostly used in questions or commands, while the deontic subjunctive is used to grant permission.

### 3.4.4 Negation

The subjunctive is negated with the particle *sá*, rather than with *asý’ýâ*. The particle *sá* is placed immediately before the verb form it negates, e.g. *sá jɖad’hórs c’haúr* ‘as I don’t love you’. It is reduced to *s’* before vowels, but interestingly, it does not cause nasalisation in that case, e.g. *s’áúsydíssâ c’haúr* ‘as we didn’t say it’.

On its own, the negated subjunctive is used to express a negative imperative in the second and third person, e.g. *sá ðɛbars* ‘don’t leave’, and a negative jussive in the first person e.g. *sá rad’hesó*, ‘let’s not go’.

### 3.4.5 Infinitive

Most curiously, UF has a *subjunctive infinitive*. This form is almost exclusively used to express deontic modality in ACIS and PCIS. For example, the form *dad’hórs*, the subjunctive infinitive of *ad’hór*, while defying any attempt at translation on its own,<sup>13</sup> can be translated as ‘should’ when combined with an ACC or PART, e.g. *sráho dad’hórs* roughly means ‘that fish should love’, though this form can only occur as the complement of a verb.

### 3.4.6 Future Subjunctive of Intent or Purpose

The future subjunctive is used in a serial verb construction with another verb to express purpose or intent: a serial verb construction is a clause with two finite verbs; in this case, one combines any verb<sup>14</sup> with a finite subjunctive Future II, e.g. *jsyc’hrír jaúvvaúrízéšɛ* ‘I’m writing it down so I don’t forget’; the

<sup>13</sup> The best attempt one could make to translate this would be something along the lines of ‘to should love’, but that is not exactly grammatical in English.

<sup>14</sup> The verb is *usually* a finite verb, but it may also be e.g. an infinitive if the future subjunctive of intent is nested in an ACI.

two needn't agree in person, and word order, as ever with inflected forms, is not fixed, e.g. *náy'aúrésaú sybžâ* 'It was needed for us to understand'.<sup>15</sup>

The main semantic difference between this construction and *b'he* is that the latter strictly means 'in order to' or 'so that', whereas this can be a bit broader in meaning; however, the future subjunctive of intent is also sometimes used to mean 'in order to' or 'so that'.

## 3.5 Optative

The UF optative is used to express wishes, hopes, as well as in certain conditional constructions. It is formed by prefixing *y'(e)<sup>L</sup>* to the indicative (or future) stem,<sup>16</sup> e.g. *děvy'ěvvaúríhe* 'may you remember me'. As ever, the *(e)* is omitted if the stem starts with a vowel.

In the future, this generally does *not* change whether the consonantal or vocalic affixes are used! If the stem was vocalic, the vocalic affixes are also used in the optative. This is because the optative is conceptually appended to the prefix rather than prepended to the stem. Moreover, some prefixes in the future end with *y'*, which this is dropped in the optative: e.g. *náy'ad'hóraú* 'we shall love' becomes *náy'ad'hóraú* 'may we love' (the difference is minor: *y'* vs *y*). A bare optative is difficult to translate into English; a more precise explanation of what these forms actually mean will be given below. Uses of the optative include:

1. wishes, hopes, dreams, and aspirations;
2. with certain subordinating conjunctions, such as *auha* 'in case';
3. talking about fears;
4. counterfactual conditionals (see § 4.9).

### 3.5.1 Wishes and Hopes

The most traditional use of the optative is to express wishes and hopes, e.g. *děvy'ěvvaúríhe* 'may you remember me'. In the present or future tense, this use indicates a wish for something to happen; in the present tense, its meaning is that of a wish for a condition to be true in the present in the face of uncertainty or lack of knowledge; thus, the actual meaning of *děvy'ěvvaúríhe* is roughly 'I hope that you remember me'.<sup>17</sup> In the future tense, it indicates a wish that a situation will be true in the future, e.g. *b'hávy'ěvvaúríže* 'may you remember me'.

In the past tenses, the optative indicates dismay, regret, or disappointment that something did not happen, e.g. PRES ANT *děvy'ěvvaúríhá* 'if only you had remembered me'. The optative can also be combined with the Conditional I to convey uncertainty about a future wish, as well as with the Conditional II to express extreme regret over a past event; certain verbs, e.g. *ub'hrá* 'can, may, might', also have constructions with the optative.

### 3.5.2 Dependent Clauses

The following subordinating conjunctions take the optative:

*auha* 'in case'  
*ab'há* 'before'  
*ávrê* 'unless'  
*bré* 'after'

*fahaú* 'in such a way that'  
*jys* 'until'  
*sit'há* 'supposing that'  
*úrbh* 'provided that'

<sup>15</sup> Lit. 'I write it [down]; I should-will remember' and 'It was needed, so that we should-will understand', respectively.

<sup>16</sup> The use of the (future) subjunctive stem to form the optative, with no change in overall meaning, is fairly archaic and only encountered in poetry in modern UF.

<sup>17</sup> The context of this could be e.g. meeting someone again after a long time apart and hoping that they still remember you.

### 3.5.3 Negation and Verbs of Fearing

As with the negated subjunctive, the negated optative also has a separate negation particle, namely *t'hé<sup>N</sup>* (*t'h'* with no nasalisation before vowels). Note that a negated optative indicates that the speaker wishes that something does or had not happened, e.g. *t'hé đevy'evvaúríhá* 'if only you had not remembered me'. The negation thus negates the wish, and not the act of wishing; for the latter, the indicative or subjunctive together with a verb such as *shé* 'to wish' are used instead.

Verbs of fearing are typically construed with a dependent clause in the negated optative, e.g. *jréd'hé t'hé b'háy'ebharé* 'I was afraid lest you might leave'.

## 3.6 The Copula *ed*

There is only one irregular verb in UF, namely the copula *ed*. All of its forms are highly irregular. The copula lacks passive forms, a gnomic, as well as the Future I. The preterite anterior is a periphrastic construction of the preterite participle of *ed* and its present tense,<sup>18</sup> e.g. *t'hedâ vy'í* 'I had been'. Note that only the participle is inflected for mood in this case, e.g. subjunctive *t'herâ vy'í* 'I should have been'.

	Present		Pres. Ant.		Preterite		Future II		Fut. Ant.	
IND	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>vy'í</i>	<i>aúsó</i>	<i>vẹ</i>	<i>aúfý</i>	<i>vet'h</i>	<i>wedy'ó</i>	<i>vẹhér</i>	<i>aúhér</i>	<i>vẹhér</i>	<i>aúfêr</i>
2ND	<i>đe</i>	<i>b'heđ</i>	<i>đyf</i>	<i>b'hu</i>	<i>đet'h</i>	<i>b'hedý'é</i>	<i>dyhér</i>	<i>b'hehér</i>	<i>đyfér</i>	<i>b'huhér</i>
3M	<i>le</i>	<i>leşó</i>	<i>leb'h</i>	<i>leşýr</i>	<i>let'h</i>	<i>let'he</i>	<i>lehér</i>	<i>leşhér</i>	<i>leb'hér</i>	<i>leşêr</i>
3F	<i>lle</i>	<i>lleşó</i>	<i>lleb'h</i>	<i>lleşýr</i>	<i>llet'h</i>	<i>llet'he</i>	<i>llehér</i>	<i>lleşhér</i>	<i>lleb'hér</i>	<i>lleşêr</i>
3N	<i>se</i>	<i>lasó</i>	<i>seb'h</i>	<i>lafýr</i>	<i>set'h</i>	<i>laet'h</i>	<i>sehér</i>	<i>lahér</i>	<i>seb'hér</i>	<i>lafêr</i>
INF	<i>éd</i>		<i>éfýđ</i>		<i>ét'hed</i>		<i>éhér</i>		<i>éfér</i>	
PTCP	<i>đâ</i>		<i>fýđâ</i>		<i>t'hedâ</i>		<i>hérâ</i>		<i>férâ</i>	

Table 3.21: Indicative Paradigm of *ed*.

	Present		Pres. Ant.		Preterite		Future II		Fut. Ant.	
SUBJ	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>vy'íra</i>	<i>aúra</i>	<i>vẹsa</i>	<i>aúfýs</i>	<i>veđra</i>	<i>wedra</i>	<i>vẹhéra</i>	<i>aúhéra</i>	<i>vẹhéra</i>	<i>aúfêra</i>
2ND	<i>đera</i>	<i>b'hera</i>	<i>đys</i>	<i>b'hus</i>	<i>đedra</i>	<i>b'heđra</i>	<i>dyhéra</i>	<i>b'hehéra</i>	<i>đyféra</i>	<i>b'huhéra</i>
3M	<i>lera</i>	<i>lera</i>	<i>les</i>	<i>leşýs</i>	<i>leđra</i>	<i>le'thra</i>	<i>lehéra</i>	<i>leşhéra</i>	<i>leb'héra</i>	<i>leşêra</i>
3F	<i>llera</i>	<i>llera</i>	<i>lles</i>	<i>lleşýs</i>	<i>lleđra</i>	<i>llet'hra</i>	<i>llehéra</i>	<i>lleşhéra</i>	<i>lleb'héra</i>	<i>lleşêra</i>
3N	<i>sera</i>	<i>lara</i>	<i>ses</i>	<i>lafýs</i>	<i>seđra</i>	<i>laet'hra</i>	<i>sehéra</i>	<i>lahéra</i>	<i>seb'héra</i>	<i>lafêra</i>
INF	<i>édra</i>		<i>éfysa</i>		<i>ét'héra</i>		<i>éhéra</i>		<i>éféra</i>	
PTCP	<i>đerâ</i>		<i>fysâ</i>		<i>t'herâ</i>		<i>hérarâ</i>		<i>férarâ</i>	

Table 3.22: Subjunctive Paradigm of *ed*.

<sup>18</sup>The original morphological preterite anterior tense of *ed* was lost in Late Middle UF.

OPT	Present		Pres. Ant.		Preterite		Future II		Fut. Ant.	
	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl
1ST	<i>víra</i>	<i>aúry'a</i>	<i>vesy'a</i>	<i>aúfyy'a</i>	<i>vedraä</i>	<i>wedraä</i>	<i>véra</i>	<i>aúra</i>	<i>vera</i>	<i>aúfrá</i>
2ND	<i>ɖy'era</i>	<i>b'hery'a</i>	<i>ɖysy'a</i>	<i>b'huy'a</i>	<i>ɖedraä</i>	<i>b'hedraä</i>	<i>ɖyra</i>	<i>b'hera</i>	<i>ɖyra</i>	<i>b'hura</i>
3M	<i>ly'era</i>	<i>lery'a</i>	<i>lesy'a</i>	<i>lefyy'a</i>	<i>ledraä</i>	<i>le'thraä</i>	<i>lera</i>	<i>lera</i>	<i>leb'hra</i>	<i>lefrá</i>
3F	<i>lly'era</i>	<i>llery'a</i>	<i>llesy'a</i>	<i>llefyy'a</i>	<i>lledraä</i>	<i>llet'hraä</i>	<i>lléra</i>	<i>llera</i>	<i>lleb'hra</i>	<i>llefrá</i>
3N	<i>sy'era</i>	<i>lary'a</i>	<i>sesy'a</i>	<i>lafyy'a</i>	<i>sedraä</i>	<i>laet'hraä</i>	<i>sera</i>	<i>lara</i>	<i>seb'hra</i>	<i>lafrá</i>
INF	<i>éɖy'a</i>		<i>éfyy'a</i>		<i>ét'hëä</i>		<i>éhérá</i>		<i>éférá</i>	
PTCP	<i>ɖy'â</i>		<i>fyy'â</i>		<i>t'hëää</i>		<i>héráâ</i>		<i>féráâ</i>	

Table 3.23: Optative Paradigm of *eɖ*.

All forms of the copula are shown in Tables 3.21–3.23, except for the Conditional I and II, which are formed by infixing *-ss-* before the *-ér*, *-êr* desinences and *-ssa-* before the *-ra* and *-rá* desinences of the Future II and Future Anterior forms, respectively.

Unlike nearly every other word in the language, disyllabic forms of the copula are stressed on the first syllable, and trisyllabic forms are stressed on the second syllable—except for *hérrarâ*, *férrarâ*, *héráâ*, and *féráâ*, which are stressed on the first syllable. All other participle forms are stressed on the last syllable. In forms of the copula, *ae* is pronounced /aj/.

The etymology of these forms is mostly from a gradual simplification of coalesced forms of the personal pronouns with the PF copula. To compensate for the fact that PF lacks certain forms that are present in UF, some of the forms were coined by analogy. For instance, the PRES ANT INF *éfyɖ* is derived from the PRES ANT stem *\*fy* and the PRES INF *éɖ*, and the same is true for the PRET INF *ét'hëɖ*.

### 3.7 Summary of Coalescence Rules

When vowels collide at morpheme boundaries, though chiefly in suffixes, they often coalesce into a single vowel that depends on the qualities and nasality of the two vowels. How exactly this coalescence works depends on the morphemes in question, but generally, there are 4 overarching principles to be aware of:

1. Vowels at the end of a suffix or at the beginning of a prefix may simply be omitted instead; this is particularly common in verb forms.
2. If one of the vowels is *ɛ*, it is dropped; the resulting vowel is the other vowel.
3. If one of the vowels is nasalised, the resulting vowel is generally also nasalised; if both vowels are nasalised or nasal, the resulting vowel will be nasal.
4. If the first vowel is part of a verb stem, it is often simply deleted or at least overridden by the second vowel in terms of quality.

The following table lists all coalescence rules in the language. For more information, see the corresponding sections in which the forms in question are introduced. Note that trivial cases of vowels being dropped entirely are not listed in this table.

Unless otherwise indicated, vowel letters, e.g. *o*, represent any variant of that vowel, whether oral, nasalised, or nasal. *o* also includes variants of *au* (e.g. *aú*, but not *áu*, of course, as those are two vowels and not a digraph). Subscripts may be used to track nasalisation, and a + sign indicates a level of nasalisation is added. Since glides also influence contractions in some cases, they are included in this table. In the case of the abbreviations V and G, if there is no +, nasalisation is preserved.

Rules are matched top-down: the first matching rule is applied, all others are ignored. The affix in the 2nd column next to the vowel(s) in the 3rd column in the same row are replaced with the letters

of the 4th column in the indicated forms at the indicated morpheme boundary in the 1st column. The position in the hyphen in the 2nd column indicates whether it coalesces with vowels before or after it. The letters V (as well as V') stands for 'any vowel'. The letter G stands for 'any glide'. Abbreviations may be used where applicable (e.g.  $-e(r)$  for  $-e$  and  $-er$  if there is no single  $-e(r)$  suffix in the paradigm in question). The abbreviation  $-?$  means 'any other suffix in this paradigm, even if they start with a consonant'.

Form	Affix	Phonemes	Result	Reference
PRES 1PL	$aú-$	$o_\alpha$ V	$wo_\alpha$ $rV$	§ 3.1.1
PRES 1PL ACT	$-y'ó$	$o_\alpha$	$o_{\alpha+}$	ibid.
PRES 2PL	$b'h(y)-$	V G	$b'hV$ $b'hG$	ibid.
PRES 2PL ACT	$-y'é$	$e_\alpha$	$e_{\alpha+}$	ibid.
PRES INF PASS	$\grave{a}-$	$a_\alpha$ V	$a_{\alpha+}$ $hV$	ibid.
PRES PART	$-\hat{a}, \hat{a}-$	$\epsilon$ $\hat{V}$ V	$\hat{a}$ $\hat{V}\hat{a}, \hat{a}\hat{V}$ $\hat{V}$	ibid.
PRES ANT, PRET	$-\acute{e}(r)$ $-\acute{a}(r), -\acute{a}\grave{d}$	$\epsilon$ $e_\alpha$ $\epsilon$ $a_\alpha$	$\acute{e}(r)$ $e_{\alpha+}(r)$ $\acute{a}(r), \acute{a}\grave{d}$ $a_{\alpha+}(r), a_{\alpha+}\grave{d}$	§ 3.2.1 ibid.
PRES ANT 1PL ACT	$-\hat{a}$	$\grave{a}, a, \acute{a}$	$\hat{a}$	ibid.
FUT I INF PASS	$aú(r)-$	$\hat{a}$ G $\grave{a}$ $\acute{a}$	$aúr\hat{a}$ $aúrG$ $aú$ $aú$	§ 3.3.1
FUT II, FUT ANT, COND I, COND II	$-\epsilon$ $-V_\alpha$  $-?$	V $\epsilon$ $V'_\beta$ stem $\epsilon, \acute{\epsilon}$	V $-V_\alpha$ $-V_{\alpha+\beta}$ $-?$	§§ 3.3.2–3.3.4
GNOMIC	$j(ú)-$	$V_\alpha$	$jV_{\alpha+}$	§ 3.1.4

Lastly, note that the 4 principles mentioned earlier are guidelines, not rules. There are cases of affixes that do not coalesce at all, e.g. the comparative prefix  $l\epsilon$  (see § 2.7.4). If a form is not listed in this table, then, unless explicitly stated where that form is introduced (in which case case we simply forgot to include it in the table), it does not coalesce at all. Furthermore, this table only handles coalescence rules between vowels and some vowel elision rules; other elision rules are either very regular or have nothing to do with adjacent vowels. This table exists only because coalescence rules are very similar, but sometimes subtly different.

# Chapter 4

## Syntax

UF syntax is unfortunately complicated in what morphological constructs are used in what situations, and the rules are not always clear. The following is a list of the most common constructions.

### 4.1 Noun Phrases

#### 4.1.1 Names, Titles, and Appositions

Proper nouns are declined in the definite form only. Unlike other nouns, the NOM is almost always unmarked, i.e. identical to the ABS, but this depends on the name:

- ◇ *Daúvníc'h* 'Dominic (ABS)'
- ◇ *Daúvníc'h* 'Dominic (NOM)'
- ◇ *Cár* 'Charles (ABS)'
- ◇ *Láčár* 'Charles (NOM)'

Titles always follow the noun they qualify. When that noun is a proper noun, the title is declined instead of the name, which remains unmarked, i.e. as if in the ABS. The only exception is the NOM: if the NOM of a proper noun is unmarked, then both the title and the noun itself are unmarked in the NOM. If two titles are attached to the same (proper) noun, *both* are declined.

- ◇ *Snet'h C'haúfrér* 'Brother Smyth'
- ◇ *Snet'h Ihaúfrér* 'Brother Smyth (ACC)'
- ◇ *Snet'h Ihaúfrér Ihaj* 'Brother Smyth the Wise (ACC)'

Appositions also follow these rules, except that if they modify a common noun, they *agree* with the case and number of the noun instead of being declined *instead* of it. Note that this is different from modifier nouns, which take the ABS instead. Consider:

- ◇ *ashasḁaúr, ast'haléraû véḁ* 'to the beaver, a master carpenter'
- ◇ *ashasḁaúr, ast'haléraû, asvéḁ* 'to the beaver, a carpenter, a master'

In both phrases, the apposition *ḁaléraû* 'carpenter' is declined in the DAT. In the first, *véḁ* 'master' is a modifier, not an apposition, and thus assumes ABS case rather than DAT case, while in the second, it *is* an apposition and thus assumes DAT case as well.

## 4.2 Word Order

Word order in ULTRAFRENCH is largely free at the sentence level. As we've already seen, the phrase-internal structure is generally more rigid.<sup>1</sup> However, there are still some structural rules that must be abided by.

## 4.3 Independent Clauses

The UF independent clause typically consists of a finite verb together with a subject perhaps several objects. The verb is conjugated to agree with the subject in person, number, and gender in some cases.

***Rab'hadó iárb.***

*r-ab'haḍ-ó i-árb*

1PL-fell-1PL ACC-tree

'We are felling the tree.'

The unmarked tense in UF is the present tense, which can generally be translated as either a present or present continuous tense in English. For general truths and facts, the gnomic tense is generally used instead.

***Rab'hadjô sárb.***

*r-ab'haḍ-jô s-árb*

1PL-fell-GNOMIC\1PL ACC.INDEF-tree

'We fell trees.'

The object is incorporated into the verb if it is a personal pronoun, in which case there are rules for the order in which these affixes occur (see Section 3).

***Lerab'hat'há.***

*lɛ-r-ab'ha\ʔ'há.*

3SGM-1PL.PASS-fell\3SG.PRES.ANT

'He felled us.'

Word order is rather lax due to the presence of case marking, and any constituent can be fronted for emphasis, but the default word order is SVO or SOV.

***B'hehýnác aúlyab'hat'hâ.***

*b'hehýn-ác aú-lý-ab'ha\ʔ'hâ.*

INSTR.INDEF-axe 1PL-3PL.PASS-fell\1PL.PRES.ANT

'With an axe, we have felled them.'

Note that words belonging to the same phrase are typically juxtaposed as adjectives are not inflected. However, this rule may sometimes be broken, particularly in poetry. Consider, for example, the following passage in alexandrine metre, written by the renowned poet J. Y. B. SNET'H, where we can find the verb positioned between a possessive pronoun and its associated noun:

***Au lyr náý'acḍaúrâ sýeç asvaúr sýárb.***

*Au lyr náý'-acḍ-aúrâ sý-eç as-vaúr sý-árb*

And their 1PL.FUT.ANT-cleave-CIRC ACC.PL-sin DAT-world ACC-tree

'And we shall indeed have revealed their sins to the world'<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> E.g. adjectives and appositions following nouns.

## 4.4 Negated Clauses

Negation in the indicative is expressed using the particle *asý'yâ* 'not', which is typically appended to verbs as *'sý'yâ*. For a discussion of negation in the subjunctive, optative, and ACIS/PCIS see Sections 3.4, 3.5, and 4.8. By default, the particle is placed right after the verb:

*Aúlyab'hat'hâ'sý'yâ b'hehýnác.*

*aú-lý-ab'ha\|t'hâ* *'sý'yâ* *b'hehýn-ác.*  
1PL-3PL.PASS-fell\1PL.PRES.ANT not INSTR.INDEF-axe  
'We have not felled them with an axe.'

In case of a fronted constituent in an independent clause (but not in dependent clauses), the particle is placed after that constituent:

*B'hehýnác asý'yâ aúlyab'hat'hâ.*

*b'hehýn-ác* *asý'yâ* *aú-lý-ab'ha\|t'hâ.*  
INSTR.INDEF-axe not 1PL-3PL.PASS-fell\1PL.PRES.ANT  
'It is not with an axe that we have felled them.'

Note that it is not valid to both front a constituent and not move the negation. For example, the following sentence sounds very awkward and no UF speaker would ever say or write this, save perhaps to sound extremely ironic.

*#B'hehýnác aúlyab'hat'hâ'sý'yâ.*

*b'hehýn-ác* *aú-lý-ab'ha\|t'hâ* *'sý'yâ.*  
INSTR.INDEF-axe 1PL-3PL.PASS-fell\1PL.PRES.ANT not  
Roughly: 'With an axe, we have not-felled them.'

UF makes frequent use of double negation in conjunction with words that create a negative context such as *jávê* 'never', *yê* 'nothing', or *rávâ* 'seldom'. Typically, such words are frontend, and consequently, the negation particle then appears appended to them, e.g.:

*Rávâ'sý'yâ st'halê jact'heá.*

*Rávâ* *'sý'yâ* *s\|t'halê* *j-act'he-á*  
seldom not ACC.INDEF\table 1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT  
'Rarely have I ever bought a table.'

Note that double negation is required for the sentence to make sense; UF learners often forget about that, which can lead to rather awkward constructs such as:

*#Rávâ st'halê jact'heá.*

*Rávâ* *s\|t'halê* *j-act'he-á*  
seldom ACC.INDEF\table 1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT  
Roughly: 'I rarely-bought a table.'

Still, if a fronted constituent is present, the negation particle is placed after that constituent:

*St'halê'sý'yâ rávâ jact'heá.*

*s\|t'halê* *'sý'yâ* *rávâ* *j-act'he-á*  
ACC.INDEF\table not seldom 1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT  
'A table I have bought rarely.'

Foreigners often make the mistake of assuming that the negation particle is part of a word, e.g. that

<sup>2</sup> See the dictionary entry for *act'he*, sense 4, for more information about the use of this word here, which normally means 'cleave'. The literal meaning of this sentence is roughly: 'And we shall have brought down the trees upon their sins, to (= for the benefit of) the world'.



*rávâ'sý'ýâ* means 'seldom'. As such, UF speakers, when imitating a foreigner, may sometimes use more than one negation particle in a single sentence. Note that this is very much not proper language; such constructions are summarily comedic and best compared to phrases such as 'it do be like that' in English:

*\*Rávâ'sý'ýâ st'halë jaçt'heá'sý'ýâ*

*Rávâ*      *'sý'ýâ*    *s\thale*                      *j-açt'he-á*                      *'sý'ýâ*  
seldom   not    ACC.INDEF\table    1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT   not

*Roughly:* 'Rarely-not I bought a table.'

## 4.5 Interrogative Clauses

In UF, questions are generally marked by one or more particles. Unlike in many other languages, the verb generally does not move, except perhaps for emphasis. The most fundamental kind of question is a yes-no question, which is marked by the interrogative particle *c'hes*.

In yes-no questions, the particle typically occurs in second position in the sentence.<sup>3</sup> The main exception to this is with forms of *ed* 'to be', which are typically immediately preceded by the question particle, the two forming a single word, placed at the very end of the sentence:

- ◇ *St'halë c'hes jaçt'heá ?* 'Did I buy a table?'
- ◇ *Dwályhes ilývyér ðauðéá c'hes ?* 'Where did you get the light?'
- ◇ *Raúl baú c'hesse ?* 'Is it a good language?'

Negation is placed in the usual position. A negated question is marked by the negation particle *sý'ýâ*, and the expected answer is 'yes':

*St'halë c'hes jaçt'heá'sý'ýâ?*

*s\thale*                      *c'hes*    *j-açt'he-á*                      *'sý'ýâ*  
ACC.INDEF\table    Q      1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT   not  
'Did I not buy a table?'

Alternatively, the particle (*r*)*vá* can be used to indicate that the speaker expects the answer to be 'no' or to indicate disbelief, surprise, or amazement. Note that this particle *replaces* the question particle. Attempting to use both particles in the same sentence is ungrammatical and will likely be interpreted as stuttering.

*St'halëvá jaçt'heá?*

*s\thale*                      *vá*    *j-açt'he-á*  
ACC.INDEF\table    Q      1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT  
'I bought a table?'

Unlike *c'hes*, this particle remains there even if the verb is *ed* 'to be':

*Raúlvá baú se?*

*raúl*                      *vá*    *baú*    *se*  
ABS-language    Q      good    3N.be  
'It is a good language?'

Of course, these questions can also be negated:

*St'halëvá jaçt'heá'sý'ýâ?*

*s\thale*                      *vá*    *j-açt'he-á*                      *'sý'ýâ*  
ACC.INDEF\table    Q      1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT   not  
'I didn't buy a table?'

<sup>3</sup>That is, after the first *constituent*, not after the first word.

The precise meaning of these questions is as follows: In *St'hale c'hes jaçt'heá?* ('Did I buy a table?'), the speaker is asking whether they themselves bought a table; a plausible situation would be that they simply forgot whether they did. Its negation, *St'hale c'hes jaçt'heá'sý'ýâ?* ('Did I not buy a table?'), could be used if the speaker is sure they bought a table sometime ago, but they can't seem to find it and are starting to doubt themselves ('Did I not buy a table? I'm sure I did.').

By contrast, the question *St'halevá jaçt'heá?* would be an assertion of disbelief; maybe the speaker found a table in their loft, and they can't seem to remember buying it, but the price tag is still there. Finally, its negation *St'halevá jaçt'heá'sý'ýâ?* would most likely be the speaker expressing their frustration over the fact that they can't seem to find their table and asserting that, in fact, they know for sure that they did indeed buy a table ('Did I not buy a table? I know I did!').

Fronting of the verb in the last two cases generally indicates confusion rather than amazement or anger and is most commonly used in response to someone else's statement so as to ask for clarification ('What do you mean "I bought a table"; what are you talking about?').

#### *Jaçt'heává st'hale?*

*j-açt'he-á*                      *vá*    *s\t'hale*  
1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT    Q    ACC.INDEF\table  
'I bought a table?!'

The same applies to the negated version of such a question:

#### *Jaçt'heá'sý'ýâvá st'hale?*

*j-açt'he-á*                      *'sý'ýâ*    *vá*    *s\t'hale*  
1SG-buy-3SG.PRES.ANT    not    Q    ACC.INDEF\table  
'I didn't buy a table?!'

Note the order of particles: negation precedes the question particle. Placing them the other way around makes it sound like you're trying to correct yourself from *Jaçt'heává* to *Jaçt'hé'sý'ýâ*.

## 4.6 Particles

UF has a great number of words which syntactically fulfill the role of complementisers, subordinators, etc. and which have certain characteristics in common. These words are jointly referred to as 'particles'. Common to all particles is that the position they occupy is generally that of the second *word* in—or alternatively right after—the phrase they modify. If multiple particles modify the same phrase, they are grouped together in that position.

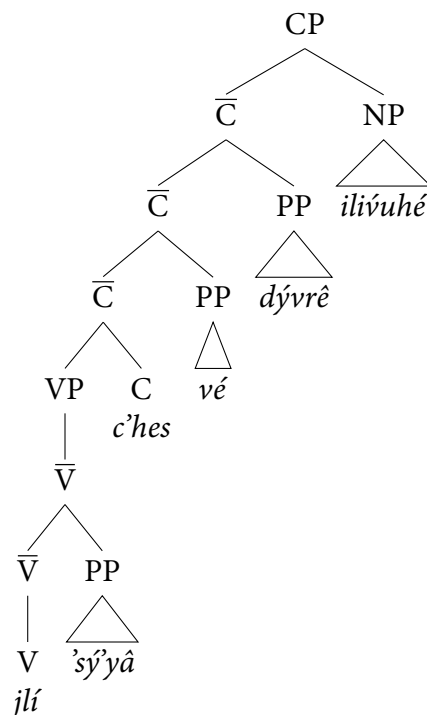
- ◇ *Sa c'hes ðad'hór?* 'What do you love?'
- ◇ *Rívnél ðél rá leb'h.* 'He was a big scoundrel.'
- ◇ *Rívnél rá ðél leb'h.* 'He was a big scoundrel.'

When multiple particles occur in the same sentence, they must be ordered such that a particle that modifies a phrase rather than the entire clause is placed next to the phrase it modifies, and only particles that modify the same or a nested phrase may precede it. The following are all equivalent:

- ◇ *Jlí'sý'ýâ vé dývrê ilívuhe.* 'But at least I don't read the book.'
- ◇ *Jlí'sý'ýâ dývrê vé ilívuhe.*
- ◇ *Ilívuhe vé dývrê jlí'sý'ýâ.*
- ◇ *\*Jlí vé'sý'ýâ dývrê ilívuhe.*

Here, the negation particle *'sý'yâ* modifies the verb *jub'hrá*, whereas *vé* 'but' modifies the entire sentence; thus, the former must appear closer to the verb, and the only correct particle order is *'sý'yâvé*, with *\*vé'sý'yâ* being entirely ungrammatical.

Syntactically, most particles can be analysed as adjuncts since the omission of a particle still yields a grammatical phrase or clause in nearly all cases. Unfortunately, modelling this using traditional syntactic means usually leads to some rather horrendous outcomes. Note that in UF syntax, 'PP' stands for 'particle phrase' rather than 'prepositional phrase', as there are no prepositions in UF.



A possible tree for *Jlí'sý'yâ c'hes vé dývrê ilivuhé* ? 'But do I at least not read the book?'

Notably, the VP+NP do not form a constituent in UF. Analysing the  $\bar{C}$  particles as part of e.g. the VP doesn't work since  $\bar{C}$  particles can be reordered with respect to one another, but not with respect to any  $\bar{V}$  particles (of which there may be several, and those in turn *can* again be reordered with respect to each other). As the verb is the only part of an UF sentence that is required for it to be grammatical, it makes sense to model it as the complement of the CP, with the subject or object, if there is one, placed in spec-CP.

The tree above also shows a crucial difference between question particles like *c'hes* and other kinds of particles: there can only be one question particle per clause, which can be explained by modelling it as the head of the CP. Thus, C is always empty in non-questions.

## 4.7 Subordination and Coordination

Subordinate dependent clauses as well as coordinate independent clauses are typically introduced by conjunctions or sentential particles; usually, these particles are placed in second position in the clause (i.e. after some other constituent), e.g. observe the position of *vé* 'but' in the following sentence:

*St'halə vé jad'hór.*

*s\ʔ'halə*                      *vé*    *j-ad'hór*

ACC.INDEF\table    but    1SG-love

'But I love a table.'

Note that particles may sometimes also be placed after the first word of a clause instead if the first constituent is too long; this is particularly common with conjunctions that come in pairs such as *u ...* ‘... or ... (inclusive)’:

*U vé st’halə u sárɓ jad’hór.*

*u vé s’t’halə u s-árɓ j-ad’hór*  
 or but ACC.INDEF\table or ACC.INDEF-tree 1SG-love  
 ‘But I love a table or a tree.’

## 4.8 ACI and PCI

The term ACI is Latin for *accūsātīvus cum īnfīnītīvō* ‘accusative with infinitive’. As the name would suggest, this grammatical construction consists of a dependent clause formed by an ACC noun together with an infinitive; the noun is the subject or object of the clause, and the infinitive the predicate. This construction is most well-known from Classical languages such as Latin or Ancient Greek, but it is also found in various other languages, including English and, of course, UF:

*Lácár sbhaú àfér lájéd’há.*

*lá\çár s\bhaú à-fér l-ájéd’h\á*  
 NOM\Charles ACC.INDEF\bridge INF.PASS-build 3M-order\PRES.ANT  
 ‘Charles ordered a bridge to be built.’

In this sentence, the matrix clause is *Lácár lájéd’há* ‘Charles ordered’, and the dependent clause is formed by the ACI *sbhaú àfér* ‘a bridge to be built’. Since ‘a bridge’ is the object in this case, the passive infinitive is used. Observe how this sentence’s translation also uses an ACI with a passive infinitive in both English (‘Charles ordered a bridge to be built’) as well as Latin (*Carolus pontem fieri iussit*).

UF does not have a word for ‘that’ as in ‘I think that ...’ or ‘I know that ...’; instead, it uses ACIs in these cases. Just how multiple ‘that’ clauses can be chained in English, so can multiple ACIs in UF.

*Icár sbhaú àfér dájédá jsává.*

*i\çár s\bhaú à-fér d-ájéd-á j-sává*  
 ACC\Charles ACC.INDEF\bridge INF.PASS-build INF-order-PRES.ANT 1SG-know  
 ‘I know that Charles ordered a bridge to be built.’

Whenever a word is marked as taking an ACI in the dictionary, it may also take a PCI instead if that makes sense semantically; there are no words that syntactically may take an ACI, but not a PCI. Finally, note that ‘that’ is not always expressed with an ACI or PCI. Certain verbs, e.g. verbs of fearing, may take a dependent clause in the subjunctive or optative instead (see §§ 3.4, 3.5).

### 4.8.1 Nested ACIs

When multiple ACIs are chained together, they are nested such that ACC comes first and the infinitive last or vice versa, and any nested ACIs are placed inbetween; observe that, in the sentence above, the ACI *sbhaú àfér* ‘a bridge to be built’ is nested inside *Icár dájédá* ‘Charles to have ordered’. The literal translation of this sentence would thus be ‘I know Charles to have ordered a bridge to be built’.

Furthermore, note that the finite verb of the matrix clause of an ACI receives only a subject marker if the ACI is the object and vice versa. Thus, we have *jsává* ‘I know’ in the example above instead of e.g. *jsysává* ‘I know it’. It *would* be possible to add the object marker in the example above, but it would sound a bit strange, roughly ‘I know it: that Charles ordered a bridge to be built’, and the verb would probably have to be fronted for the sentence to make sense that way.

The exception, of course, is if the matrix clause is in the passive, in which case, as ever, the passive affix is added regardless, seeing as the verb would not be finite otherwise, e.g. *sysává* ‘it is known that’.

### 4.8.2 PCIs

In addition to ACIS, UF also has PCIS, which use the PART case instead. The PART generally indicates that an action is incomplete (see § 2.1), and thus PCIS can be used to express something similar; for instance:

*Lácár dýnbaú àfér lájéd'há.*

<i>lá\cár</i>	<i>dýn-baú</i>	<i>à-fér</i>	<i>l-ájéd'h\á</i>
NOM\Charles	PART.INDEF-bridge	INF.PASS-build	3M-order\PRES.ANT

‘Charles ordered to start building a bridge.’

The translation of the sentence above isn’t the best, but we start to run into a problem here, since UF uses ACIS and PCIS much more prolifically than English does. A somewhat literal translation of this sentence would be something along the lines of ‘Charles ordered the building of a bridge to be started’, but it isn’t perfect either since ‘building’ is a gerund but in the sentence above, it’s an infinitive. In modern English, there simply is no good literal translation for this sentence that preserves the passive infinitive.

### 4.8.3 Resolving Ambiguity

When dealing with ACIS and PCIS that involve verbs that also take ACC and PART arguments, respectively, or other infinitives which do, one must be careful not to construct garden-path sentences. For instance, take *sbátýr sýçahý dýbháhẹ dylí **dub’hrá***. Here, the PCI is marked in bold, and the intended meaning is ‘for speakers to be able to read each other’s thoughts’. Unfortunately, however, ‘read’ also takes a PART here, and thus, it is possible to construct a different PCI, namely *sbátýr sýçahý dýbháhẹ dylí **dub’hrá*** ‘for speakers to read each other’s thoughts’, and *dub’hrá* ‘to be able to’ is awkwardly left hanging at the end of the sentence.

To fix this problem, rearrange the sentence so the infinitive of the ACI or PCI is placed first and put the verbs of any enclosed verb phrases first in those phrases to indicate that any immediately following ACC or PART nouns are part of that verb rather than of the ACI or PCI: *dub’hrá dylí sýçahý dýbháhẹ sbátýr*. This rule is sometimes intentionally subverted in cases where the double meaning is desirable, or in poetry, where word order is a lot looser, but it would be very awkward to do so in prose.

In speech, this problem is more readily solved via intonation by placing emphasis and separating the ‘contents’ of the ACI or PCI from the infinitive and noun with short pauses, e.g. *sbátýr || sýçahý dýbháhẹ dylí || dub’hrá*.

### 4.8.4 Negation

Negation of ACIS and PCIS uses the same particle as negation in the optative, viz. *t’hé* (see Section 3.5.3), attached to the verb of the ACI. For example:

*Lácár sbhaú t’h’àfér lájéd'há.*

<i>lá\cár</i>	<i>s\bhaú</i>	<i>t’h-à-fér</i>	<i>l-ájéd'h\á</i>
NOM\Charles	ACC.INDEF\bridge	INF.PASS-build	3M-order\PRES.ANT

‘Charles ordered that no bridge be built.’

Note that this only applies to negating verb of the ACI itself—the verb of the matrix clause is negated normally. Where the meaning of the two is equivalent, negating the verb of the ACI is generally preferred.

*Lácár sbhaú àfér lájéd'há'sý'yâ.*

<i>lá\cár</i>	<i>s\bhaú</i>	<i>à-fér</i>	<i>l-ájéd'h\á</i>	<i>'sý'yâ</i>
NOM\Charles	ACC.INDEF\bridge	INF.PASS-build	3M-order\PRES.ANT	not

‘Charles did not order a bridge to be built.’

### 4.8.5 Pronominal ACIs and PCIs

One of the most counterintuitive constructions in UF is the pronominal ACI, i.e. an ACI that is formed using an infinitive and a pronoun. However, since separate pronouns do not exist in the ACC or PART case (see § 2.8.1), passive affixes are used instead, even if the form is intended to be active in meaning:

*Lácár delýbard lájéd'há.*

lá\çár            dẹ-lý-bard            l-ájéd'h\á  
NOM\Charles    INF-3PL.PASS-leave    3M-order\PRES.ANT  
'Charles ordered them to leave.'

If the meaning of the sentence is intended to be passive, the passive infinitive is used instead. This is one of the only cases where a verb can receive two markers of the same voice:

*Lácár àsyfér lájéd'há.*

lá\çár            à-sy-fér            l-ájéd'h\á  
NOM\Charles    INF.PASS-3SG.PASS-build    3M-order\PRES.ANT  
'Charles ordered it to be built.'

Thus, the voice of a pronominal ACI or PCI depends on the voice of the infinitive marker, and not that of the finite marker. Finally, a pronominal PCI is formed as expected, i.e. with the pronominal partitive infix -dy- (see § 2.8.1)

*Lácár delýdybard lájéd'há.*

lá\çár            dẹ-lý-dy-bard            l-ájéd'h\á  
NOM\Charles    INF-3PL.PASS-PART-leave    3M-order\PRES.ANT  
'Charles ordered them to get going.'

## 4.9 Conditionals

UF conditionals can broadly be divided into four categories: Simple (s), potential (p), counterfactual (c), and irrealis (i). In the examples below, the letter in brackets indicates the type of conditional.

Unlike other languages, UF does not use any form of backshifting. Thus, a past tense is used in a conditional sentence if and only if the action, from the speaker's perspective, takes place in the past. Even counterfactual conditionals, if they appertain to the present, still use present tense. There are, however, other restrictions on tense in that not all kinds of conditionals appertain to all tenses. For instance, it is impossible to construct a potential conditional in the past tense—that would have to be a counterfactual conditional instead.

### 4.9.1 Simple Conditionals

Simple conditionals indicate basic implications and logical truths. These conditionals use the indicative in both the protasis and apodosis, in the appropriate tense. The protasis is generally introduced by the particle *s* 'if'.

*S r sré, aû-r sfe. (s)*

*s    r    s-ré            aû-        r    s-fe*  
if *r*    3N-be.true    non-    *r*    3N-be.false  
'If *r* is true, then not-*r* is false.'<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup>UF does not use the letters *p* or *q*, and thus, discussions of propositional logic in UF tend to use *r* and *t* instead. *s* is not used either so as to not confuse it with *s* 'if'.

### 4.9.2 Potential Conditionals

Potential conditionals indicate that something is possible or could happen in the present or future (but *not* in the past), provided some condition is met, but which is not currently the case. These conditionals use the present indicative (P1) or the present (spoken) or Future II (literary) optative in the future (P2) in the protasis, and the Conditional I in the apodosis.

*S desehúrvé, áúrrzáúsdressa júrdy'í.* (P1)

s    *ḍe-səhúr-vé*                      *aúr-rzáúsdre-ss\á*                      *júrdy'í*  
 if   2SG-help-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.II<sub>1</sub>-be.complete-COND\CIRC<sub>1</sub>    today  
 'If you were to help me, it could be finished today.'

*S vê dey'ehehúrvé, áúrrzáúsdressa abrdvê.* (P2)

s    *vê*                      *ḍe-y'ê\həhúr-vé*                      *aúr-rzáúsdre-ss\á*                      *abrdvê*  
 if   tomorrow   2SG-OPT\help-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.II<sub>1</sub>-be.complete-COND\CIRC<sub>1</sub>    day.after.tomorrow  
 'If you were to help me tomorrow, it could be finished the day after tomorrow.'

This sentence indicates that the speaker believes that, if the addressee helps them, there is a *possibility* that they could finish the task. If, by contrast, the speaker is certain that they will get the task done, a simple conditional is used instead:

*S desehúrvé, áúrrzáúsdre júrdy'í.* (s)

s    *ḍe-səhúr-vé*                      *aúr-rzáúsdre\é*                      *júrdy'í*  
 if   2SG-help-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.II<sub>1</sub>-be.complete\CIRC<sub>1</sub>    today  
 'If you help me, it will (with certainty) be finished today.'

### 4.9.3 Counterfactual Conditionals

Counterfactual conditionals are conditionals whose protasis is false. These conditionals exist only in the present and past and use the subjunctive in the present or any past tense in the protasis, and the Conditional II in the apodosis:

*S desehúsvé, áúrrzáúsdressá.* (C)

s    *ḍe-səhús-vé*                      *aúr-rzáúsdre-ss\á*  
 if   2SG-help.SUBJ-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.ANT<sub>1</sub>-be.complete-COND\CIRC<sub>1</sub>  
 'If you were helping me, it would be finished.'

*S desehúhávê, áúrrzáúsdressá y'ér.* (C)

s    *ḍe-səhúh\á-vé*                      *aúr-rzáúsdre-ss\á*                      *y'ér*  
 if   2SG-help.SUBJ\3RD.PRES.ANT-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.ANT<sub>1</sub>-be.complete-COND\CIRC<sub>1</sub>    yesterday  
 'If you had helped me, it would have been finished yesterday.'

### 4.9.4 Irrealis Conditionals

Irrealis conditionals are conditionals that describe a situation that could never be true. They are distinct from potential conditionals in that they cannot possibly happen, and from counterfactuals in that the apodosis is not 'false', either because it is not a statement, but rather a wish etc. (I1), or because it hasn't happened yet (I2). This also means that irrealis conditionals are constrained to the present and future tense and are chiefly used to describe something that the speaker knows won't happen. In a sense, they are often the opposite of potential conditionals. They use the optative in the protasis and the subjunctive in the apodosis.

***S dey'ehéhúrvé, srzaúsdhá y'ér!*** (11)

s    *ḍe-y'è\həhúr-vé*                      *s-rzaúsdh\á*                      *y'ér*  
 if   2SG-OPT\help-DAT.1ST    3N-be.complete.SUBJ\PRES.ANT.3SG    yesterday  
 'If only you were helping me—it would have been finished yesterday!'

***S vê b'háy'ehéhúrrevé, aúr-rzaúsdre-še abrdvê.*** (12)

s    *vê*                      *b'há-y'è\həhúrre-vé*                      *aúr-rzaúsdre-še*                      *abrdvê*  
 if   tomorrow   2SG.FUT.II-OPT\help.FUT-DAT.1ST    3N.FUT.II-be.complete.FUT-FUT.SUBJ    overmorrow  
*Roughly:* 'If you had been able to help me tomorrow, it would have been finished the day after.'

The second example in particular is hard to translate since it communicates an irrealis in the future, at the same time using a morphological future in both the apodosis and the protasis. The tenses used in the translation here thus do not reflect the tense actually used in UF.





# Chapter 5

## Northern Dialect

What we have discussed so far is the standard dialect (SD) of UF. The main other established dialect or language variant of UF is the so-called Northern Dialect (ND), or *Raúl Áheb'hèc'h*, ND *Raúl á-S'heuè*.

### 5.1 Phonology and Orthography

The divergence of this variety began in Late Middle UF; however, it should also be noted that the SD is fairly conservative: not many sound changes happened in the around 400 years between the Early Modern and Modern period, whereas the ND continued to evolve. As such, ND forms often seem more like descendants of their SD counterparts rather than of Middle UF, though of course, there are exceptions.

#### 5.1.1 Phonemic Changes

These changes can be conceived of as taking place after Early Modern UF, even though that may not be fully diachronically correct for some of them, but experts are still unsure about that. Note that changes of the form 'X > : ' indicate compensatory lengthening.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. $\eth > \eth [ \eth ]$   | 10. $\mathfrak{b} > b / V\_$   |
| 2. $z, \mathfrak{z} > s, \mathfrak{s} / \# \_, C[-voice] \_, \_C[-voice]$ | 11. $b > \beta$  |
| 3. $\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{j} > \mathfrak{j}$                            | 12. $y, \tilde{y}, \tilde{\tilde{y}} > \mathfrak{y}, \mathfrak{y}, \mathfrak{y}$ |
| 4. $x > \mathfrak{x} / V[+front] \_, \_V[+front]$                         | 13. $e, \varepsilon > \mathfrak{i} / V\_$  |
| 5. $\tilde{\mathfrak{z}} > \tilde{\mathfrak{i}} > \mathfrak{j} / \_V$     | 14. $o > u / a \_, \tilde{a} \_, \tilde{\tilde{a}} \_$                           |
| 6. $\mathfrak{u} > : / V\_$   | 15. $o > \mathfrak{o}$   |
| 7. $\mathfrak{u} > \mathfrak{u}$  | 16. $C[+fricative] > : / V\_ \#$   |
| 8. $\mathfrak{r} > x$   | 17. $h > \emptyset / V\_V$   |
| 9. $\phi, \beta > u / V\_$  |  |

#### 5.1.2 Phonetic Changes and Earlier Developments

These changes are either phonetic or allophonic differences, as well as earlier changes that took place in the Late Middle UF period.

- Voiceless vowels are simply oral instead, and  $/\eth/$  does not exist, with it dropped entirely in some words and retaining its original Middle UF quality in others.
- $t'h / \eth/$  is really  $[\eth\phi]$  instead of standard  $[\eth]$ .

- *sw* lenites to *hw* /ɰ/ instead of *ž*.
- /t/ > /d/ never happened; thus, *d* is still spelt and pronounced /t/ <t>.

### 5.1.3 Spelling

The ND uses the grave to differentiate between *au* /ɔ/ and *aù* /aʊ/. When nasalised, this becomes *aú* /ɔ/ vs *àú* /aũ/, *áu* /ãũ/, *áú* /ãũ/. Do not confuse this with the use of the grave to mark contractions in poetry. A contraction of two /u/s does not occur anywhere in the ND.

The northern /ʃ/ is diachronically derived from /ç, z, ʝ, ʒ/ <ç, j, ç, l> as well as in some cases <c'h> /x/, which, even in the standard dialect, is already [ç] around front vowels. All of these are spelt *s'h*, but any instances of it that were historically /ʝ/ <ç> or /ʒ/ <l> do not lenite and are thus written *ş'h* in this grammar. Otherwise, *s'h* lenites to *h* as one would expect. By contrast, /x/ derived diachronically from /ʀ/ *does* lenite exactly like regular /x/, and thus, both are written <c'h>.

On the subject of vowels, instead of having both *o* and *au* for /ɔ/, the ND only retains the more sensible spelling, that being *au*. The letter *o* is not used at all. Furthermore, the loss of word-final fricatives and coda /ɰ/ gives rise to phonemic vowel length. This is marked with a macron in spelling, e.g. *ab'hèc'h* > *aùè* /aʊ̃ɛ:/, though *š* is written *š* instead, e.g. *ab'rauç* > *ab'hraù* /a'βaʊ̃ɔ:/ . A notable exception to this process is *S'heuè*, which lost its final *c'h* before this change occurred.

Standard	Northern	Pronunciation
<i>jad'hór</i>	<i>s'had'haũ</i>	/ʃa'ðɔ:/
<i>Raúl Áheb'hèc'h</i>	<i>Raúl á-S'heuè</i>	/ɰʃɔ̃ʒ̃ ã'heʊ̃.ɛ/
<i>c'hes</i>	<i>s'hē</i>	/ʃɛ:/
<i>nárrahód</i>	<i>nác'hàút</i>	/nãxaʊ̃t/
<i>lál</i>	<i>ş'háil</i>	/ʃãĩʒ̃/
<i>ðalə</i>	<i>taş'hau</i>	/taʃɔ/

Table 5.1: Examples of Northern Dialect words.

## 5.2 Nouns

There are some differences in how noun declensions work in the ND. Most of the prefixes are the same, but unlike in the SD, they *do* undergo coalescence, and some of them appear in a contracted form.

When proper nouns are declined, there are two things to note. First, the SD capitalises the prefix, whereas the ND maintains capitalisation of the first letter of the noun proper and attaches prefixes with a hyphen, e.g. *C'heb'hèc'h* which in the ND is *S'heuè* becomes ALL SD *Ádác'heb'hèc'h* but ND *â-S'heuè* /ã'ʃeʊ̃.ɛ/. Secondly, lenition of proper nouns is not written at all, even though it is still pronounced, e.g. the GEN of *S'heuè* is written *á-S'heuè* even though it is still pronounced /ã'heʊ̃.ɛ/.

The following northern case prefixes undergo irregular changes in addition to the regular sound changes above. Note that the latter still apply to these prefixes, e.g. the NOM affix *lá<sup>-L</sup>* is *ş'há<sup>-L</sup>* instead. Entries marked with / are *not* irregular.

Definite	Sg	Pl	Indefinite	Sg	Pl
Allative	<i>â-</i>	<i>ê-</i>	Allative	<i>aýn-</i>	<i>aý-</i>
Ablative	/	/	Ablative	<i>rêýn-</i>	<i>rêý-</i>

Lastly, noun prefixes coalesce with any initial stem vowels of the same quality. Earlier varieties of the ND used the same vowel contraction rules described in § 1.3.7 everywhere, but in modern times, there are a few differences:

- Such contractions are restricted to declensions only, e.g. SD *lá-áb'há* > ND *ṣ'hâuá*.
- Two nasalised vowels are contracted to a nasal vowel, i.e. *ṣ'hâuá*, not \**ṣ'hàuá*.<sup>1</sup>
- The double grave variant, i.e. *ṣ'hăuá*, is archaic nowadays, with the circumflex used instead.

---

<sup>1</sup> Even in poetry, the latter would be unusual in the ND.



# Chapter 6

## Examples

### 6.1 Fully-Glossed Examples

#### 6.1.1 Simple Glossing Example

*Cárvá, sráho dwávaût'há dact'heá?*

Çár	vá	s-ráho	dwá-vaût'há	ḍ-açt'he-á
'jã:uɣ	ũã	suqã'hõ·	duqãũõ'θã·	daɟ'θe.ã
Charles.VOC	PARTICLE	INDEF.ACC-fish	DEF.INESS-mountain	2SG-buy-PRES.ANT.2SG
'Charles, you bought a fish on the mountain?'				

#### 6.1.2 CCC 2 Text

*Slérá de c'hóný áb'hásý'ò, ráyê y'áuhý díś dyb'hóy'è sab'héy'. Ez lé-el lalebet'he z'ihór bet'hê rêsol daudé. Ýab'héy' rêd'hes lab'hóy'èjú, dýna c'haúr debauhib sá lasusy'és yrâhe lasyrrájú.*

slé-rá	ḍe	c'hóný	áb'hásý'ò	ráyê	y'áuhý	ḍ-ís	dy-b'hóy'è
CONS.PL-law	all	well.known	GEN\aviation	way	there.is.no	INF-SUBJ\can	PART-to.fly

s-ab'héy'	ez	lé-el	la-lê-bet'hê	z'	ihór	bet'hê
ACC.INDEF-bee	its	NOM.PL-wing	3PL-AFF.COMP-be.small	its	ACC\body	be.small\PART

rê-sol	ḍ-audé	y-ab'héy'	rêd'hes	la-b'hóy'è-jú	dýn-a	c'haúr
ABL-soil	INF-obtain	NOM.PL.INDEF-bee	of.course	3N.PL-fly-GN	PART-what	as

ḍe-ḅauhib	sá	la-susy'és	y-râhe	la-sy-rrá-jú
INF-be.impossible	not	3N.PL-care.about\SUBJ	NOM.PL.INDEF-human	3N.PL-3N.PASS-believe-GN

'According to all known laws of aviation, there is no way a bee should be able to fly. Its wings are too small to get its fat little body off the ground. The bee, of course, flies anyway because bees don't care what humans think is impossible.'

Literal translation: 'According to all known laws of aviation, there is no way that a bee should be capable of flight.<sup>1</sup> Its wings are too small for its little body to obtain [distance] from the ground. Of course, bees fly [anyway], as they do not care about what humans believe to be impossible.'

#### 6.1.3 Copypasta Translation

*Rub'hráy'ó rát'he au sré au sfêhe laut'hâ adýbátýr Át'hebhaú Raúl dedesle, s aut'hiy'ey'ó sývéhýr dýhisdé sérdé laúâyêr; aúć'haúbrâdy'òśý'yâ vé dúr dyhaúbhausy'ò sehabhvísy'ò. Sýlývy'ér saúr c'hesse? Lec'hdr-*

<sup>1</sup> Note that UF here uses the verbal noun *b'hóy'è* 'to fly' as a noun to mean 'flight'.

*aúvnét'hic'hâ nérje c'hesse? Árdihyl c'hesse? Sauz-aud de c'hesse? Jávésý'yâ jrét'hádé dedónéle dýhabha-hit'he deý'ebhat'hic'hâ Áraúl dybhát. Aúrsáheressá. Jdír jys dub'hrá au dylí sýcahý dýbháhe au dylýáváyé b'hýcahý sbátýr Áraúl.*

*Lásasc'hríd raúl révé'yýr c'hessejú? Léraúb'he lasydír, lavâhe vé sbháde sásý'élâ Áraúl. Sráhis'sý'yâ id'hír deb'hýlnér u b'hesaúr rêvú aú-át'hey'ebhat'he u B'helfaúr sraúb'he. Jávár sáví lyzy'yýr ádróid. Sý'u-b'hrá dahaúr isásc'hríd dwáníb'he araúl sébâ âc'hrír 'dèc'hníc'hvâ' Át'hebhaú Raúl 'desybhérýr', sjys vé delýc'hóbhár, lásasc'hríd c'haúr sýraúl âc'hrír sc'hóváhá, lévás nórâ jys 'desybát' dyhéýé lay'ehóváhé. Aúc'hóhid'héýó laúrvé Áraúl dynát'hýr rêâ, srásírá, dwác'hóvníc'h âbát dývré b'hehbárdihibhá aú-ádr-óid, It'hebhaú Raúl abhraúl dérédâ derâdváváyýr.*

### 6.1.4 Gloss

<i>r-ub'hrá-yó</i>	<i>rát'hę</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>s-ré</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>s-fęhę</i>	<i>laut'h-â</i>
1PL-can-1PL	you.see	and	ACC.PL.INDEF-ray	AND	ACC.PL.INDEF-beam	float-PTCP
<i>adý-bátýr</i>	<i>á-t'hebhaú raúl</i>	<i>dę-desłę</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>aú-t'hiyę-yó</i>		
INTERESS.PL.INDEF-speaker	GEN-Ultrafrench.language	INF-detect	if	1PL-use-1PL		
<i>sý-véhýr</i>	<i>dý\hisđé</i>	<i>sérđé</i>	<i>laú</i>	<i>â-y'\ęr</i>		
GEN.PL.INDEF-measure	PART.PL.INDEF\system	certain	long	PTCP.PASS-forbid\PTCP.PRES.ANT		
<i>aú-c'haúbrâd-yó</i>	<i>'sý'yâ vé</i>	<i>đúr</i>	<i>dy\haúbhausyô</i>	<i>sęh</i>	<i>abh-vísýô</i>	<i>sý-lývyér</i>
1PL-understand-1PL	not	but	still	PART\composition	this	GEN.PL-emission
						GEN.INDEF-light
<i>saúr</i>	<i>c'hes</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>lec'hđaúvnét'hic'h-â</i>	<i>nérję</i>	<i>c'hes</i>	<i>se</i>
ABS.kind	Q	3N.be	electromagnetic-PTCP	ENERGY.ABS	Q	3N.be
						particle.ABS
<i>se</i>	<i>sauz</i>	<i>aud</i>	<i>dę</i>	<i>c'hes</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>jávę</i>
3N.be	ABS.thing	other	entire	Q	3N.be	never
						not
						1SG-claim-PRES.ANT
<i>dę-dónę-lę</i>	<i>dý\habhahit'hę</i>	<i>dęý'ebhat'hic'h-â</i>	<i>á-raúl</i>	<i>dy\bhát</i>		
INF-endow-3.DAT	PART.PL.INDEF\ability	be.telepathic-PTCP	GEN-language	PART\speak		
<i>aúr-sáhere-ss\â</i>	<i>j-dír</i>	<i>jys</i>	<i>d-ub'hrá</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>dy-lí</i>	
3N.FUT.II-be.preposterous.FUT-COND\CIRC	1SG-say	only	INF-can	and	PART-read	
<i>sý\cahý</i>	<i>dý\bháhe</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>dy-lý-áváyé</i>			
GEN.PL.INDEF-each.other	PART.PL.INDEF-thought	and	PART-3PL.PASS-send			
<i>b'hý\cahý</i>	<i>s-bátýr</i>	<i>á-raúl</i>	<i>lá-sásc'hríd</i>	<i>raúl</i>		
DAT.PL.INDEF-each.other	ACC.PL.INDEF-speaker	GEN-language	NOM-Sanskrit	ABS.language		
<i>ré-véyýr</i>	<i>c'hes</i>	<i>se-jú</i>	<i>lé-raúb'hę</i>	<i>la-sy-dír</i>	<i>la-vâhę</i>	<i>vé</i>
SUP-better	Q	3N.be-GN	NOM.PL-robot	3PL-3N.PASS-say	3PL-miss.out	but
						ACC.INDEF\part
<i>sásý'él-â</i>	<i>á-raúl</i>	<i>s-ráhis</i>	<i>'sý'yâ</i>	<i>i'd'hír</i>	<i>dę-b'hýlnér</i>	<i>u</i>
be.essential-PTCP	GEN-language	3N-be.racist	not	ACC\say	INF-be.unaffected	or
<i>b'hel-saúr</i>	<i>rê-vú</i>	<i>aú-</i>	<i>át'hey'ebhat'hę</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>b'he-faúr</i>	<i>s-raúb'he</i>
INSTR.PL-form	SUP-many	non-	GEN-telepathy	or	INSTR-Force	ACC.PL.INDEF-robot
<i>j-ávár</i>	<i>s-áví</i>	<i>lyzy'yýr</i>	<i>ádróid</i>	<i>s-y'-ub'hrá</i>	<i>dahaúr</i>	<i>i-sásc'hríd</i>
1SG-have	ACC.PL.INDEF-friend	several	ABS.android	3N-OPT-can	sure	ACC-Sanskrit

<i>dwá-níb'hę</i>	<i>a-raúl</i>	<i>sęb-â</i>	<i>â-c'hrír</i>	<i>đęc'hnic'hvâ</i>
INESS-level	GEN-language	be.plain-PTCP	PTCP.PASS.write	technically
<i>â-t'hebhaú raúl</i>	<i>đę-sybhęýr</i>	<i>s-jys</i>	<i>vę</i>	<i>đę-lý-c'hóbhár</i>
GEN-Ultrafrench.language	INF-be.superior	3N-be.unfair	but	INF-3PL.PASS-compare
<i>lá-sásç'hríd</i>	<i>c'haúr</i>	<i>sý-raúl</i>	<i>â-c'hrír</i>	<i>s-c'hóvâh\á</i>
NOM-Sanskrit	as	GEN.INDEF-language	PTCP.PASS-write	3N-start.out.as.SUBJ\PRES.ANT
<i>lé-vás</i>	<i>nór-â</i>	<i>jys</i>	<i>đę-sy-bát</i>	<i>dy\hęý</i>
NOM.PL-masses	be.ignorant-PTCP	until	INF-3N.PASS-speak	PART\attempt
<i>la-y'ę\hóvâh\ér</i>	<i>aú-c'hóhid'hę-y'ó</i>	<i>laúrvę</i>	<i>á-raúl</i>	<i>dy-nát'hýr</i>
3PL-OPT\start\PRES.ANT	1PL-consider-1PL	but.when	GEN-language	PART-nature
<i>rê-â</i>	<i>s-râsír-á</i>	<i>dwá-c'hóvníc'h</i>	<i>â-bát</i>	<i>dývrę</i>
be.triune-PTCP	3N-transpire-PRES.ANT	INESS-communication	PTCP.PASS-speak	at least
<i>b'heh-bâđihibhá</i>	<i>aú-</i>	<i>ádróid</i>	<i>i-t'hebhaú raúl</i>	<i>abh-raúl</i>
INSTR.PL.INDEF-participant	non	ABS.android	ACC-Ultrafrench.language	GEN.PL-language
<i>đerésđ-â</i>	<i>đę-râdvâ-vęý'ýr</i>			
be.terrestrial-PTCP	INF-SUPERL-be.better			

### 6.1.5 Translation

'You see, we can detect rays and beams of energy floating between ULTRAFRENCH speakers if we use certain long-forbidden measurement systems, but we still don't understand the composition of these emissions. Are they some kind of light? Electromagnetic energy? A particle? Something else entirely?

'I've never claimed that speaking ULTRAFRENCH endows you with telepathic abilities. That would be preposterous. I'm just saying that ULTRAFRENCH speakers can read each others minds and send thoughts to each other.

'Is Sanskrit the best language? The robots tell me so. But they are missing out on an essential part of ULTRAFRENCH. It's not racist to say robots are immune to most forms of not-telepathy and the Force. I have several android friends

'Sanskrit might be "technically" "superior" to ULTRAFRENCH on the level of the plain written language. Sure, but it's unfair to compare them because Sanskrit started out as a written language until the ignorant masses started attempting to "speak" it.

'But when you consider the triune nature of ULTRAFRENCH, I think it's clear that, at least in spoken communication with non-android participants, ULTRAFRENCH is the best earth-based language.'

### 6.1.6 Literal Translation

We can, you see, detect both rays and beams of energy floating between speakers of The UF Language if we use certain systems of measurement long-forbidden; we still don't understand, however, the composition of these emissions. Is it some kind of light? Is it electromagnetic energy? Is it a particle? Is it something else entirely? I've never claimed that [the mere act of]<sup>2</sup> the speaking of The Language

<sup>2</sup>The speaker uses a PCI (*dybhát*) instead of an ACI (*ibhát*) for 'speaking' here; had they used an ACI, the meaning would be closer to 'the act of "fully speaking" the language', as in, speaking and understanding it in its entirety. Thus, the speaker implicates that it is not the mere act of making utterances in UF (*Áraúl dybhát*), but rather speaking and comprehending it in its entirety (*Áraúl ibhát*) that gives rise to telepathic abilities.



endows them with telepathic abilities. It would be preposterous. I'm only saying that speakers of The Language can both read each other's thoughts<sup>3</sup> and send them to each other.

Is Sanskrit the best language? The robots are saying it, but they miss out on an essential part of The Language. The act of saying that robots are incapable of being affected by most forms of non-telepathy or<sup>4</sup> by the Force is not racist. I have several android friends. Sure, Sanskrit might,<sup>5</sup> on the level of the plain written language, be 'technically' 'superior' to The UF Language, but it is unfair to compare them, as Sanskrit started out as a written language, until the ignorant masses started attempting to 'speak' it. But when we consider the triune nature of The Language, it has transpired that,<sup>6</sup> at least in spoken communication with non-android participants, UF is the best of the terrestrial languages.

### 6.1.7 Two Stanzas from 'The Rime of the Ancient Mariner'

All in a hot and copper sky,	<i>Dáhýná' câ, báyýnrê de,</i>
The bloody Sun, at noon,	<i>Láhaul dwávid'h, áhâlát'hâ,</i>
Right up above the mast did stand,	<i>Sýrvá sb'haulá dèl sýdwály,</i>
No bigger than the Moon.	<i>Aûlerá áraúvá.</i>
Day after day, day after day,	<i>Órdy'úr ád'y'úr, órdy'í ád'y'í,</i>
We stuck, ne breath ne motion;	<i>Aúrdévýry'âû, sáhýnvúb'hvâ,</i>
As idle as a painted ship	<i>Báyýnc'hánár âbét'hýrér,</i>
Upon a painted ocean.	<i>Dáhýnvérr dehýnrál.</i>

— SÁVY'ÉL D. C'HAULELIJ, rád'hyc'hsy'ô ÁHNET'H

#### Gloss

<i>dáhýn\á(ę)</i>	<i>câ</i>	<i>báyýn-rê</i>	<i>de</i>	<i>lá\haul</i>	<i>dwá-vid'h(ę)</i>	<i>áhâlát'h\â</i>
INESS.INDEF\sky	be.hot\PTCP	ESS.INDEF-copper	all	NOM-sun	INESS-noon	be.bloody-PTCP
<i>sýr-vá</i>	<i>s-b'haul-á</i>	<i>dèl</i>	<i>sý'-dwá-ly</i>	<i>aû-le-rá</i>	<i>áraúvá</i>	
SPRESS-mast	3N-hover-PRES.ANT	particle	distal-INESS-sp. correl.	not-AFF.COMP-big	GEN-moon	
<i>órd-y'úr</i>	<i>ád(á)-y'úr</i>	<i>órd-y'í</i>	<i>ád(á)-y'í</i>	<i>aúr-dévýr-y'âû</i>	<i>sáhýn-vúb'hvâ</i>	
ELA-day	ILL-day	ELA-night	ILL-night	1PL-remain-PRET.1PL	ABESS-movement	
<i>báyýn-c'hánár</i>	<i>â-bét'hýr-ér</i>	<i>dáhýn-vérr</i>	<i>dehýn-rál</i>			
ESS.INDEF-ship	PTCP.PASS-paint-PTCP.PRES.ANT	INESS.INDEF-sea	SPRESS.INDEF-canvas			

### 6.1.8 The Tragedy of Darth Plagueis the Wise

#### Láváy'ýr Blac'his Ád'hart'h Áhaj

*Dát'hád'hé dej dyváy'ýr Blac'his Ád'hart'h Áhaj. Jréflecé'sý'yâ dyzi. Isdrár se a dyisdrár léjed'háy' laúnár-rahódejússaub'he'sý'yâ. Î se Abhhit'h. Sénýr Abht'hénéb Abhhit'h le Blac'his Dart'h; leb'h au ahy'ihâ au ahsajâ líhá dab'hèc'h àré shufb'h sývid'hic'hlaúryê. Lyá sahc'haúnéhás árrádraúc ausc'hýrâ líhá id'hérnyéhuf abhzi la lacérérle deréb'hni.*

<sup>3</sup>In UF, 'to read someone's mind' is expressed as 'to read someone's thoughts'.

<sup>4</sup>The UF text uses *u ... u ... '... or ...* (inclusive). This is for semantic reasons: the original text had a positive context ('immune to'), whereas the UF translation uses a negative context ('incapable of being affected by'); thus, by De Morgan, we have to switch from 'and' to 'or' here.

<sup>5</sup>'might be X' is generally expressed using the optative of *ub'hrá* + an ACI with 'to be X'.

<sup>6</sup>'To become clear' is expressed with the PRES ANT form of 'transpire'.

**Gloss**

*d-át'hád'h'é* *dej* *dy-váy'ýr* *Blac'his Á\ d'hart'h* *á\ haj* *j-réfleç-é*  
 2SG-hear\PRET PARTICLE PART-tragedy Plagueis GEN\ Darth GEN\ be.wise 1SG-think-PRES.ANT  
*'sý'ýâ* *dy\ zi* *se* *isdrár* *a* *dy-isdrár* *lé-jed'háy'*  
 not PART-this.one be.3N story.ABS REL PART-story NOM.PL-Jedi  
*laú-nárrahóde-jú-ss\ au-b'hę* *'sý'ýâ* *se* *î* *abh\ hit'h*  
 3PL-NARRATE.FUT-GNOMIC-COND\CIRC-2.DAT not be.3N legend.ABS.INDEF GEN.PL-Sith  
*Sénýr* *abh\t'hénéb* *abh\ hit'h* *le* *Blac'his Dart'h* *leb'h* *au*  
 lord.ABS.INDEF GEN.PL-darkness GEN.PL-Sith be.3M Darth Plagueis be.3M.PRES.ANT and  
*ah-y'ih\â* *au* *ah-saj-â* *l-ih\á*  
 SUFF.COMP-be.powerful\PTCP and SUFF.COMP-be.wise-PTCP 3M-be.able.to.SUBJ\PRES.ANT  
*d-ab'héc'h* *à-ré* *s\ hufb'h* *sý-víd'hic'hlaúryê* *l-y-á*  
 INF-influence INF.PASS-create ACC.INDEF-life ACC.PL-Midichlorian 3M-have-PRES.ANT  
*s-ah-c'haúnéhás* *á-rrádraúc* *ausc'hýr-â* *l-ih\á*  
 ACC.INDEF-such-knowledge GEN-side be.dark-PTCP 3M-be.able.to.SUBJ\PRES.ANT  
*i\ d'hérnyęhuf* *abh\ zi* *l-a* *la-cér-ér-ļę* *dę-réb'hni*  
 ACC\death GEN.PL-the.one ABS.PL-REL 3PL-be.dear-PRES.ANT-3DAT INF-prevent

**6.1.9 The North Wind and the Sun**

*Lasehérelé au Láb'haúré au Láhaul dýnfaur. Ladehid'hér haúdoné dýb'hic'htrár asa aúrdehab'híy'á ráy'á sráy'â. Sc'hóvâá láb'haúré, b'hát'hiy'at'hýrâ y'auý'ávâ. Phas láau'z sýrêr leraúhérehá, sárslá b'hefaur levú. Lárrád'hahánár vé dël y'áb'hedêr, srêr syplâ latrâ, fahaú dël, âniér, Láb'haúré sy'y'erádá Ashaul. Sec'hlerá révy'evâ vaúd'hervâ. Ráhaú dé wêr irêr syplâ, Láhaul sdará sré lerýlâ, Láau jys, ub'hrâ'sý'ýâ lys dád'hýr it'hervíc'h, au ly'y'edehab'híy'á au ly'ad'há desb'hé dáhýnríb'hyér ré.*

*Seh láistrár svaût lyp'hárdyt'há ihaúb'héc'h áy'auý'á derêfhasjú.*

— ZAUB,<sup>7</sup> rád'hyc'hsy'ô ÁHNET'H

**Original Text**

Βορέας καὶ Ἥλιος περὶ δυνάμεως ἥριζον. ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκείνω τὴν νίκην ἀπονεῖμαι, ὃς ἂν αὐτῶν ἄνθρωπον ὁδοιπόρον ἀποδύσῃ. καὶ ὁ Βορέας ἀρξάμενος σφοδρὸς ἦν· τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου ἀντεχομένου τῆς ἐσθῆτος μᾶλλον ἐπέκειτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους καταπονούμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον, καὶ περιττοτέραν ἐσθῆτα προσελάμβανεν, ἕως ἀποκαμῶν (ὁ Βορέας) τῷ Ἥλίῳ αὐτὸν παρέδωκε. κάκεῖνος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον μετρίως προσέλαμψε· τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου τὰ περισσὰ τῶν ἱματίων ἀποτιθεμένου, σφοδρότερον τὸ καῦμα ἐπέτεινεν, ἕως οὗ πρὸς τὴν ἀλέαν ἀντέχειν μὴ δυνάμενος, ἀποδυσάμενος, ποταμοῦ παραρρέοντος ἐπὶ λουτρὸν ἀπήει.

ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ ὅτι πολλάκις τὸ πείθειν τοῦ βιάζεσθαι ἀνυτικώτερόν ἐστι.

**Translation by Émile Chambry**

Borée et le Soleil contestaient de leur force. Ils décidèrent d'attribuer la palme à celui d'entre eux qui dépouillerait un voyageur de ses vêtements. Borée commença ; il souffla avec violence. Comme l'homme serrait sur lui son vêtement, il l'assaillit avec plus de force. Mais l'homme incommodé encore davantage par le froid, prit un vêtement de plus, si bien que, rebuté, Borée le livra au Soleil. Celui-ci tout d'abord luisit modérément ; puis, l'homme ayant ôté son vêtement supplémentaire, le Soleil darda

<sup>7</sup> *Zaub* is the UF name for Aesop.

des rayons plus ardents, jusqu'à ce que l'homme, ne pouvant plus résister à la chaleur, ôta ses habits et s'en alla prendre un bain dans la rivière voisine.

Cette fable montre que souvent la persuasion est plus efficace que la violence.

### Gloss

*la-sehérel-é*      *au*      *lá\b'haúré*      *au*      *lá\haul*      *dýn-faúr*  
 3PL-quarrel-PRET    and    DEF\North.Wind    and    DEF-Sun    INDEF.PART-strength.

*La-dehid'h\ér*      *haú-dóné*      *dý-b'hic'hdrár*      *as-a*  
 3PL-decide.3PL.PRES.ANT    PASS.INF.FUT.II-give    PART.DEF-victory    DAT-REL.PRON

*aúr-dehab'híy'-á*      *s-ráy'\â*      *s-c'hóvâ-á*      *lá\b'haúré*  
 3N.FUT.ANT-undress-CIRC    ACC.INDEF-travel-PTCP    3N-begin-PRES.ANT    DEF\North.Wind

*b'hát'hiy'at'hýr-â*      *y'áúy'ávâ*      *bas*      *lá-aú*      *'z*      *sý-rêr*      *lẹ-raúhéréh\á*  
 blow-PTCP      violently    because    DEF-man    his    ACC.PL-clothing    3M-TIGHTEN-PRES.ANT

*s-árl-á*      *b'he-faúr*      *lẹ-vú*      *lá-rrád'hahánár*      *vé*      *dèl*  
 3N-ATTACK-PRES.ANT    INSTR.INDEF-force    AFF.COMP-much    DEF-cold      but    PARTICLE

*y'-áb'hẹd-êr*      *s-rêr*      *syblâ*      *l-adr\â*  
 3M.PASS-inconvenience-PRES.ANT.PTCP    ACC.INDEF-clothing    additional    3M-take-PRES.ANT

*fahaú*      *dèl*      *â-ní-ér*      *lá\b'haúré*  
 so.much.so    emphatic    PTCP.PASS-rebut-PRES.ANT    DEF\North.Wind

*s-y'-yẹ-rád-á*      *as\haul*      *s-ec'hlér-á*      *révy'ẹ-vâ*      *vaúd'hér-vâ*  
 3N-3M.PASS-OPT-surrender-PRES.ANT    DAT-sun    3N-shine-PRES.ANT    first-ADV    be.moderate-ADV

*ráh-aú*      *dẹ*      *w-êr*      *i-rêr*      *syblâ*      *lá\haul*  
 lá-aú      then    remove-PRES.ANT.PTCP    ACC-clothing    supplementary    DEF\sun

*s-dár-á*      *s-ré*      *lẹ-ryl-â*      *lá-aú*      *jys*      *ub'hr\â*  
 3N-throw-PRES.ANT    ACC.INDEF.PL-ray    AFF.COMP-burn-PTCP    DEF-man    until    be.able-PTCP

*'sýyâ*      *lys*      *d-ád'hýr*      *i't'hèrvíc'h*      *and*      *au*      *l-y'-yẹ-dehab'híy'-á*      *au*  
 not    no.longer    INF-resist    ACC-heat      and    3M-3M.PASS-OPT-undress-PRES.ANT    and

*l-y'-ad'h\á*      *dẹ-sb'hé*      *dáhýn-ríb'hyér*      *sẹh*      *lá-isdrár*      *s-vaút*      *lybhárdyt'há*  
 3M-OPT-go\PRES.ANT    INF-bathe    INESS-river      this    NOM-tale    3N-show    often

*i\haúb'héc'h*      *á-y'áúy'á*      *dẹ-rê-fihás-jú*  
 ACC-persuade    GEN-be.violent    INF-COMP-be.efficient-GNOMIC

## 6.1.10 2024 YouTube Conlang Relay

### Original English Text

Suddenly, you (sg.) experienced a vision and felt like prey. In this vision, that (distal) one-toothed river-baby was torn asunder by its parents.

Verily! Your dream appears to have included the parents. You ask: How can you hear the voice of the river? What could have caused this to happen—to you, when you can dream? Must what the river hears be true? For whom is it intended?

And in this moment, in order to hear the river again, you may rip apart the baby's hands.

That druid would have said: In order to ensure their prophecies, the river quickly delivers its flow. How did that (dist.) druid hear that you have learnt? The druids do not want prophecies. And in order to stop the act of tearing apart the hands, I flow to torture this river. However, in order to see prophecies, druids are needed.

Thus, in order to prevent the prophecies and the suffering upon the blind druid, for his prophecies to happen, you should have torn apart your hands. Hear me! You must have purified the place. Thus, you grabbed a shovel in all your hands, and buried a log with much moss.

### Translation

*Sb'hizy'ò sud'hénvâ deréhevâ au desèt'há âcahár. Seh dwáb'hizy'ò sýe iáb'há ríb'hyér, lá-áb'há a syá sd'há sylâ, lasydecírér ez lébará. Ânb'hé, daú láréb'h debhará dec'hlyrá sbáréd. Derycér : B'hehráyê c'hes dub'hrá dyrá áríb'hyér dát'hád? Ýna c'hesse a aúrflijéssá izi ast'he, dís válé deréb'h? Syvár c'hes dýná láríb'hyér sát'hád deré? Asa c'hes sydí?*

*Au seh dwávvâ, b'hýnnúb'hâ'b'h dyríb'hyér syát'hás, á-áb'há sývê dedecír díry'úrèssa. Sýe bá lánórávíc'h aúrdírèssá : Lýahúrs b'he lýr sýhauát, b'hey'ovâ'z ihulvâ láríb'hyér sfúr. B'hehráyê sýe lánóráv sát'hád'há dedabrâá. Lasbéjú'sý'yâ lénóráv sýhauát. Syábhecs b'he id'hecír abhvê, seh iríb'hyér jaúválvése jsehul. Laúb'hérése vé dýhauát dýnóráv lýbžéjú.*

*Lýábhecs daú'b'h au sýhauát au id'huy'ýr bá válváy'à ánórávíc'h, lavárlýs b'he'z léhauát, b'hádecirres-sá daú sývê. C'hát'hád! Ilý dec'haúbhýrífá devár. Derâd'há daúc'h sbhelbec daú b'hevê de, au dát'hérá sraúð'hárb dáhýnvúslíhé vú.*

### Gloss

Sud'hénvâ s-b'hizy'ò                      dẹ-réhev\á                      au    dẹ-sèt'h\á  
Suddenly ACC.INDEF-vision 2SG-recv\PRES.ANT.2SG and 2SG-feel\PRES.ANT.2SG

â-cah-ár                      sẹh dwá-b'hizy'ò sýe i-áb'há                      ríb'hyér                      lá-áb'há                      a  
PTCP.PASS-hunt-PRET this INESS-vision that ACC-child river.ABS NOM-child REL

s-y-á                      s\d'há syl-â                      la-sy-decír-ér  
3N-have-PRES.ANT tooth ACC.INDEF\tooth to.be.the.only.one-PART

ez                      lé-ḅará ânb'hé daú                      lá-réb'h                      dẹ\ḅhará  
3N.PL-3N.PASS-tear-PRES.ANT.3PL its verily your NOM-dream PART.PL\parent

dẹ-c'hlyr-á                      s-ḅaréḅ                      dẹ-rýcér b'hehráyê                      c'hes d-ub'hrá dy-rá  
INF-include-INF.PRES.ANT 3SG-seem 2SG-ask by.what.means Q 2SG-can PART-voice

á-ríb'hyér d-át'hád ýn-a                      c'hes se                      a                      aúr-flijé-ss\á  
GEN-river INF-hear NOM.INDEF-what Q be.3N.SG REL 3N-FUT.ANT<sub>1</sub>-cause.FUT-COND-CIRC<sub>1</sub>

i\zi                      as-t'he d-ís                      válé                      dẹ-réb'h                      sy-vár                      c'hes dýn-á  
this.ACC DAT-you 2SG-can.SUBJ despite.that INF-dream 3N.PASS-must Q PART.INDEF-what

lá-ríb'hyér s-át'hád dẹ-ré                      as-a                      c'hes sy-dír                      Au sẹh dwá-vvâ  
NOM-river 3N-hear INF-be.true DAT-who Q 3N.PASS-say and this INESS-moment

b'hýnnúb'hâ 'b'h                      dy-ríb'hyér sy-át'hás                      á-áb'há                      sý-vê                      dẹ-decír  
anew in.order.to PART-river 3S.PASS-hear.SUBJ GEN-child ACC.PL-hand INF-tear.apart

dír-y'-úrè-ssa                      sýe ḅá-lá-nórávíc'h                      aúr-dírè-ss\á  
2SG.FUT.II-OPT-can.FUT-COND that CIRC<sub>1</sub>-NOM-druid<sub>1</sub> 3N.FUT.ANT<sub>1</sub>-say.FUT-COND-CIRC<sub>1</sub>

lý-ahúrs                      b'he                      lýr sý\hauát                      b'hey'ò-vâ                      'z i\hulvâ  
3PL.PASS-ensure.SUBJ in.order.to their ACC.PL-prophecies to.be.quick-ADV its ACC\flow

NOM-river 3N-deliver *b'hehráy'è sý'è lá-nóráv s-át'há\d'há*  
 lá-ríb'hy'ér s-fúr how that NOM-druid 3SG.N-hear\PRES.ANT.3SG.N  
*dẹ-d-àbrâ-á la-sbẹ-jú 'sý'yâ lé-nóráv sý\hauát*  
 INF<sub>1</sub>-2SG.PASS-learn-PRES.ANT<sub>1</sub> 3PL-want-GNOMIC not NOM.PL-druid ACC.PL.INDEF-prophecy  
*sy-ábhecs b'he i\d'heçír abh-vê sẹh i-ríb'hy'ér*  
 3N.PASS-stop.SUBJ so.that ACC-tear.apart GEN.PL-hand this ACC-river  
*jaú-vál'vé-s\é j-sehul laú-b'hérẹ-s\é vé*  
 1SG.FUT.II<sub>1</sub>-torture-SUBJ\CIRC<sub>1</sub> 1SG-flow 3PL.PASS.FUT.II<sub>1</sub>-see.FUT-SUBJ\CIRC<sub>1</sub> however  
*dý\hauát dýnóráv lý-bzé-jú lý-ábhecs*  
 PART.PL.INDEF-prophecy PART.PL.INDEF-druid 3PL.PASS-need-GNOMIC 3PL.PASS-prevent.SUBJ  
*daú 'b'h au sý\hauát au i\d'huy'ýr bá- váláy'-â á-nórávíc'h*  
 thus so.that and ACC.PL\prophecy and ACC\suffer CIRC<sub>1</sub>- be.blind-PART GEN-druid<sub>1</sub>  
*l-avárlýs b'he 'z lé\hauát b'há-deçirre-ss\á*  
 3PL.N-happen.SUBJ so.that his NOM.PL-prophecy 2SG.FUT.ANT<sub>1</sub>-tear.asunder.FUT-COND\CIRC<sub>1</sub>  
*daú sý-vê c'h-át'hád i-lý dẹ-c'haúbhýríf-á dẹ-vár*  
 your ACC.PL-hand. 2SG.IMPER-hear ACC-place INF-purify-PRES.ANT 2SG.PASS-must  
*dẹ-râd'h\á thus s\bhelbec daú b'he-vê dẹ*  
 2SG-grab\PRES.ANT ACC.INDEF-shovel your INSTR.PL-hand all and  
*au s-raúd'hárb dáhýn-vúslíhé vú*  
 2SG-bury-PRES.ANT ACC-log INESS.INDEF-moss much

## 6.2 Unglossed Translations

### 6.2.1 The Misanthrope – MOLIÈRE

*C'hasbesy'ál y'aúhý, jaír ivaûd de :*  
*Sýhèl bas labíres laválfes,*  
*Sýaud bas abhvaúb'hâ lac'haúblés,*  
*Au sá lac'hlyrs dyn vérjet'hic'hâ*  
*A dyn sdónés láváý'eb'his anhbrí b'hérđy'ýâ.*  
*Aúráro ijys rá seh áhaúblér*  
*Árívnél lérâ asa jlít'hijy'.*

#### Original Text

Non, elle est générale, et je hais tous les hommes :  
 Les uns, parce qu'ils sont méchants et malfaisants,  
 Et les autres, pour être aux méchants complaisant,  
 Et n'avoir pas pour eux ces haines vigoureuses  
 Que doit donner le vice aux âmes vertueuses.  
 De cette complaisance on voit l'injuste excès  
 Pour le franc scélérat avec qui j'ai procès.

#### English Translation

There's no exception, and I hate all men:

A part, because they're wicked and do evil;  
The rest, because they fawn upon the wicked,  
And fail to feel for them that healthy hatred  
Which vice should always rouse in virtuous hearts.  
You see the rank injustice of this fawning,  
Shown toward the bare-faced scoundrel I'm at law with.



# Chapter 7

## Dictionary

What follows is the UF dictionary: a complete list of UF words, their etymology and definitions, complete with select examples from UF literature and simple phrases to illustrate variations. The following conventions apply in the dictionary:

### Case of Verb Complements

If the definition or a sense of a transitive verb starts with ‘+CASE’, then the direct object of that verb has case CASE. Similarly, if the definition of a ditransitive verb starts with ‘+CASE1 and CASE2’, then the direct object has CASE1, the indirect object CASE2.

### Examples

Examples (from literature) are introduced by a  $\diamond$  and usually contain UF text illustrating the word’s usage, as well as a translation, and possibly explanation. Note that a lot of these examples may use archaic spellings, e.g. *tèl* for *dèl*.

### Comments

Roman in the primary definition or a sense of a word indicates that word’s meaning, while italic text is used to add a comment explaining the word’s usage or etymology.

### Grammatical Forms

A lot of grammatical forms, including verb and noun affixes, irregular forms of pronouns, most larger numbers, as well as the entire paradigm of *ed* ‘to be’, are *not* included in the dictionary since they can already be found in the grammar. The reader is expected to either be familiar with them already or to search the rest of the grammar for them.



**a** pron. [PF *quoi*] Interrogative and relative pronoun.

1. INDEF What?
2. DEF Who? Whom?
3. INDEF or DEF Which, who, that (see grammar).

**á** n. [PF *âme*] Spirit.

**aa** interj. [onomatopoeic] ND *ā*. Ah, oh.

**ab** v. [PF *appeler*]

1. +ACC and ABS To call, name, nominate, give a name to. In PF, this verb used to take a double accusative, but this usage disappeared early on in UF, with the second accusative, denoting the name, naturally being replaced by the absolutive, likely to avoid ambiguity that was starting to manifest as a result of UF's increasingly free word order.

◇ SNET'H V.2 **jdap rác'hsay'adâ** 'I call you a liar'. Even in the writings of SNET'H, the double accusative is no longer attested.

2. (archaic) To call oneself, be called. Replaced by **nvě** in Early Modern UF in the reflexive sense.

**ab'há** conj. [PF *avant que*] +OPT Before.

**áb'há** n. [PF *enfant*] Child.

**ab'had** v. [PF *abattre*] FUT *ab'hadré*, SUBJ *ab'has*.

1. To cut down, fell, knock down, shoot down.
2. To butcher, cut apart violently.

**abhár** n. [PF *apartement*] House.

**ab'hásy'ô** n. [PF *aviation*] Aviation.

**áb'hay'** v. [PF *emballer*] FUT *áb'hay'ě*, SUBJ *áb'hay's*. To coil, wind.

**áb'hé** adv. [PF *enfin*] Finally, at last, at the end.

**ábhec** v. [PF *empêcher*] FUT *ábhece*, SUBJ *ábhecs*. +ACC To prevent, stop (sth. from happening).

**ab'hèc'h** v. [PF *affecter*] FUT *ab'hèc'hre*, SUBJ *ab'hèc'hes*. +ACC To affect, influence.

**áb'hed** v. [PF *embêter*]

1. +ACC To disturb, inconvenience sbd.
2. +PART To harass, bother sbd.

**abhérs** v. [PF *apercevoir*] To behold, descry (+PART).

**ab'héy'** n. [PF *abeille*] Bee.

**ab'hínéb'hebay'évrâ** v. [PF *habit ne fait pas le moine*] FUT *ab'hínéb'hebay'évé*, SUBJ *ab'hínéb'hebay'évâs*. To judge based on appearances.

**áb'hírá** → **áb'híré**.

**áb'híré** adj. [PF *empyrée*] PTCP *áb'hírá*. To be divine, heavenly, empyrean, celestial.

**áb'hóhe** v. [PF *enfoncer*] To push, press, shove, drive (+ILL into).

**abrâ** v. [PF *apprendre*] FUT *abrâdé*, SUBJ *abrâs*. To learn.

**abraúç** v. [PF *approcher*] FUT *abraúcé*, SUBJ *abraúcs*. To approach, come near, walk up to (+ALL sbd./sth.).

**abrdvê** adv. [PF *après-demain*] The day after tomorrow. The prefix **abr** can be prepended as often as necessary, e.g. **abrabrabrdvê** would be 'in four days'.

**ac** n. [PF *hache*] Axe, hatchet.

**ach'es** → **a** + **c'hes**.

**act'he** v. tr. [from **ac**] FUT *acđe*, SUBJ *act'hes*.

1. To cut or cleave with an axe.
2. +ACC To bring an end to.
3. +ACC DEF of **árb** intr. (other than literal) To get to the point, cut to the chase.
4. +ACC DEF of **árb** and ACC To bring to light, reveal. Originally, this idiom did not take a double ACC, but was instead formed with the ACC of 'tree' and the ILL of the object, meaning something along the lines of 'to bring down the tree(s) on sth'—the image here being that of cutting down trees in a wood until only a clearing remains or is 'brought to light'.

**aç'the** v. tr. [PF *acheter*] FUT *açđré*, SUBJ *aç'thes*. To buy.

**ad'he** v. [PF *vader*] FUT *í*, SUBJ *al*. To go.

**ad'hór** v. tr. [PF *adore*] FUT *ad'hóréré*, SUBJ *ad'hórs*.

1. To love, adore.
  2. +PART To be in love with, have a crush on.
  3. +GEN To desire, yearn for sbd./sth.
- ◇ SNET'H IV.17 **jad'hóré ávvaúríhe** 'I yearned to remember'. Compare **jad'hóré devvaúríhe** 'I loved to remember'.

**ád'húy'** n. [PF *andouille*] Fool, buffoon, idiot.

**ad'hyl** v. [PF *adulte*] FUT *ad'hyle*, SUBJ *ad'hyls*. To be adult, grown-up.

**ád'hýr** v. [PF *endure*] To resist, endure, withstand (+ACC sth.).

**ađrá** v. [PF *attraper*]

1. +ACC or PART To take.
2. **ađrá faúr** intr. To take shape, take form.

**áđrébh** n. [PF *entrepôt*] Warehouse, depot.

**áđróid** n. [PF *androïde*] Android.

**áđrrá** n. [PF *endroit*] Location, place, locale.

**advnés** v. [PF *admonester*] To admonish, reprimand, scold.

**ády'ě** num. frac. or n. [PF *entier*]

1. Entire, whole. Seldom used metaphorically, for that see **đe** instead, e.g. **vaúd đe** 'all the world', i.e. everyone, as opposed to **vaúd ády'ě** 'the world as a

*whole', i.e. the entire world considered as a physical object.*

2. *n.* Entirety, wholeness.

**ady'ÿ** *v. or interj.* [PF *adieu*]

1. Goodbye, farewell.

2. +GEN To say goodbye to sbd., bid sbd. farewell.

**áe** *n.* [PF *en-haut*] Sky. Often plural, especially in a religious sense.

**ah** *n.* [PF *assez*] sufficient comparative prefix; see § 2.7.4.

**áhaúr** *conj.* [PF *encore*] +SUBJ Even though.

**áhaúr** *adv.* [PF *encore*]

1. (positive context) Still, again.

2. (negative context) Not yet.

**áhâlát'hę** *v.* [PF *ensanglanté*] To be (very) bloody, bloodstained.

**ahúr** *v.* [PF *assurer*] FUT *ahúré*, SUBJ *ahúrs*. To ensure.

**aír** *v.* [PF *hair*] To hate, abhor, detest, loathe, despise (+ACC sbd./sth.).

**ânb'hé** *adv.* [PF *en effet*, via metathesis from \*âné-b'he] Verily, indeed, in fact.

**ánvé** *v. tr.* [PF *animer*] To bring to life, animate.

**árb** *n.* [PF *arbre*] Tree.

**arc'hais** *n.* [PF *archaïsme*] Archaism.

**árdihyl** *n.* [PF *particule*] Particle.

**árib'h** *v.* [PF *arriver*] To arrive.

**árrih** *n.* [PF *arbrisseau*] Forest, woods, woodland.

**ársl** *v.* [PF *harceler*] To attack, assail, beset, bully (+ACC sbd.).

**âryý'** *v.* [PF *enrouler*] To wrap (+ACC around sth.).

**aśár** *v.* [PF *asseoir*]

1. +ACC To seat, sit sbd. down.

2. *refl.* To sit, be seated.

**asđrál** *n.* [PF *aster* + PF *étoile*] Star.

**ásy'ê** *v.* [PF *ancien*] FUT *ásy'êr*, SUBJ *ásy'ês*. To be ancient.

**asý'ÿâ** *particle* [PF *pas absolument*] Not, no. Commonly 'sý'ÿâ after vowels and verbs. This particle is used only in the indicative; see also *sá*, *t'hé*.

**at'hád** *v.* [PF *attendre*]

1. +ACC To wait for, await.

2. +PART To expect.

**át'hád** *v.* [PF *entendre*] FUT *át'hádé*, SUBJ *át'hás*. To hear, perceive (+PART sbd./sth.).

**át'has** *v.* [PF *entasser*]

1. +ACC To heap, accumulate.

2. *refl.* To pile up, heap.

**át'hér** *v.* [PF *enterrer*] +ACC To bury, inter.

**au** *conj.* [PF *aussi*]

1. And, also, as well, too.

2. **au ... au ...** ('đ) 'both ... and ...' When an adjective is to be applied to a conjunction consisting of noun phrases, the particle 'đ, historically a reduced form of *de* 'all', may be used to avoid repetition of the adjective.

◇ **Au árb au raû rá** 'The tree and the big log.'

◇ **Au árb rá au raû** 'The big tree and the log.'

◇ **Au árb rá au raû rá** 'The big tree and the big log.'

◇ **Au árb au raûđ rá** 'The big tree and the big log.'

**aú** *n.* [PF *homme*] Man, human.

**âu** *particle* [PF *non*] Not-. Used to negate nouns, adjectives, and adverbs; see § 2.6.

**aubhaus** → *ní*.

**aub'hęđ** *adv.* [PF *au fait*] By the way, btw, incidentally.

**aub'heír** *v. (in)tr.* [PF *obéir*] To obey.

**aublít'hér** *v.* [PF *oblitérer*]

1. To defeat, vanquish, obliterate (+ACC sbd./sth.).

2. To be better than, 'beat' (+INF sbd./sth.).

**auđ** *adj.* [PF *autre*] Other, another.

**auđé** *v.* [PF *obtenir*] FUT *auđyéđré*.

1. To obtain, get, acquire.

2. +ABL To gain purchase on or height or distance from.

**auha** *conj.* [PF *au cas où*] +OPT In case.

**auhybh** *v.* [PF *occuper*] +INESS To inhabit, occupy.

**aujúrđ'í** *adv.* [PF *aujourd'hui*] (archaic) Today, nowadays. See also *júrđ'í*.

**aúráj** *n.* [PF *orage*]

1. (usually pl.) Storm, tempest, thunderstorm.

◇ **SNET'H II.7 pháryáuráj téríbâ** 'like a terrible storm.'

2. *fig.* Upheaval, turmoil, crisis.

**aúry'ât'hal** *v.* [PF *oriental*] To be eastern.

**aus** *n.* [PF *os*] Bone.

**ausc'hýr** *v.* [PF *obscur*] To be dark.

**aut'heldývér** *n.* [PF *hôtel (de ville)* + *du maire*] Town hall.

**auu** *interj.* [onomatopoeic] ND *aũ*. Wow, whoa, ooh. Written with as many 'ú's as necessary, e.g. **auu-uuu**, but always at least two to differentiate it from **au**.

**aúú** *interj.* [onomatopoeic] ND *aũ*. Hmm. Written with as many 'ú's as necessary, e.g. **aúúúú**, but usually at least two, paralleling **auu**.

**aúlau** *n.* [PF *horloge*] Time. In the SD, this word has replaced earlier **ḍá** entirely except in set phrases.

**ávár** *v. irreg.* [PF *avoir*] PRES ANT and PRET *y*, obsolete PRET *ab'hē*, FUT *aúré*, SUBJ *ès*. +ACC To have. This usually denotes inalienable possession.

**avárly** *v.* [PF *avoir lieu*] FUT *lavárlyé*, SUBJ *lavárlyés*. To take place, happen.

**áváy'é** *v.* [PF *envoyer*] FUT *áváy'ééré*, SUBJ *áváy'és*.

1. To send.

2. **Áḍác'hebèc'h** **áváy'é** To kill someone. *Lit.* 'to send to the Promised Land'.

**áví** *n.* [PF *ami*] Friend.

**ávřê** *conj.* [PF *à moins que*] +OPT Unless.

**ay'a** *particle* [from earlier **ay'afrá**] At the same time, at once, both. Typically postpositive, i.e. **X Y ay'a** 'both X and Y'.

◇ **nárb yrâ rísá ay'a** 'a tree both happy and sad'.

**ay'afrá** *particle* [PF *à la fois*] Obsolete form of **ay'a**.

**ay'aúr** *conj.* [PF *alors*] While, as (temporal), because.

**Aý'ec'hsád** *n.* [PF *Alexandre*] Male given name.

**ál** *v.* [from earlier \***bał** < PF *parler*] To speak.

**âlut'h** *v.* [PF *engloutir*] +ACC To swallow up, engulf.

**ájéd** *v.* [PF *enjoindre*] To order, enjoin, command.

**ba** *v.* [PF *baser*] FUT *bare*, SUBJ *bas*. To base on, found on.

**ba nóravic'h** *n. archaic* [PF *Panoramix*] Druid. Only the **nóravic'h** is inflected; infixing of *adj.* is attested.

◇ **SNET'h, III.2: derúb'h phá ráinóravic'h** 'to find the great druid', with infixed *rá*.

**ḃabh** *n.* [PF *papa*] Father.

**baḍ** *v.* [PF *battre*] To beat, strike, hit (+ACC sbd./sth.).

**báhe** *n.* [PF *pensée*] Thought, reflection, meditation, faculty of thinking.

**ḃaj** *n.* [PF *page*] Page.

**bár** *v.* [PF *parier*]

1. To bet, wager.

2. +ACI To be sure of something.

**ḃará** *n.* [PF *parent*] Parent.

**ḃarḍ** *v.* [PF *partir*] FUT *ḃaré*, SUBJ *ḃars*. To leave, go away, depart.

**ḃarḍád** *v.* [PF *partante*] (+ACI) To be interested in, willing to, ready to, prepared for.

**ḃarḍe** *n.* [PF *partie*] Part, portion, piece, faction of a whole.

**ḃárdihibhá** *n.* [PF *participant*] Participant.

**ḃaréḍ** *v.* [PF *paraître*; future stem from PF *sembler*] FUT *sáb*. To seem, appear.

**ḃas** *conj.* [PF *parce que*] +SUBJ Because. Often used to explain motivation rather than cause, as in e.g. 'We did that because...'

**ḃau** *v. irreg.* [PF *bon*] FUT *ḃaúré*, SUBJ *véy'ýrs*; COMP *lēvéy'ýr*, *y'ývéy'ýr*, *rēvéy'ýr*; SUP *rēvéy'ýr*, *râdvâvéy'ýr*.

1. To be good, well, healthy.

2. To be right, correct, appropriate.

3. usually *intr.* To satisfy, fulfill, gratify.

**ḃau** *n.* [PF *pont*] Bridge.

**ḃau** *n.* [PF *pomme*] Apple.

**ḃauheýnlabhé** *v.* [PF *poser un lapin*] FUT *ḃauheýnlabhé*, SUBJ *ḃauheýnlabhés*. To forsake, abandon.

**ḃauhib** *v.* [PF *impossible*] FUT *ḃauhibre*, SUBJ *ḃauhibes*. To be impossible, unfeasible.

**Baúré** *n.* [PF *Borée*] Boreas, the North Wind.

**ḃaúvḍér** *n.* [PF *pomme de terre*] Potato.

**ḃál** *v.* [PF *parler*] FUT *báléré*. To speak, talk.

**ḃálýr** *n.* [PF *parleur*] Speaker, interlocutor.

**bèḍ** *n.* [PF *bête*] Beast.

**ḃelbec** *n.* [PF *pelle* + PF *bêche*] Shovel.

**ḃér** *n.* [PF *père*] (informal) Father, dad.

**Bèrḍrá** *n.* [PF *Bertrand*] Male given name.

**ḃérs** *v.* [PF *percer*] To pierce, penetrate.

**ḃet'hē** *v. irreg.* [PF *petit*] FUT *rêḍé*, SUBJ *ḃet'hes*; COMP *lērêḍ*, *y'ýrêḍ*, *rêrêḍ*; SUP *rérêḍ*, *râdvârêḍ*. To be small, little.

**ḃét'hýr** *v.* [PF *peinture*] To paint.

**ḃéy'í** *n.* [PF *pays*] Country, land, region, nation.

**b'há** *n.* [PF *vent*] Wind, breeze.

**b'haç** *v.* [PF *évacuer*] To evacuate.

**b'haçaû** *v.* [from **b'haç**] Evacuation.

**b'hár** *n.* [PF *vague*]

1. Wave.

2. *pl.* Ripples, undulations.

**b'hát'hiy'at'hýr** *v.* [PF *ventilateur*] To blow.

**b'hauḍ** *v.* [PF *vôtre*] FUT *b'hauḍre*, SUBJ *b'haus*. To be yours (PL).

**b'haul** *v.* [PF *voler*] To hover, float.

**b'hây'ér** *adv.* [PF *avant-hier*] The day before yesterday. The prefix **b'hâ** can be prepended as often as necessary, e.g. **b'hâb'hâb'hây'ér** would be 'four days ago'.

**b'hał** *v.* [PF *valoir*] FUT *b'haláré*, SUBJ *b'halás*.

1. +GEN To be worth, equal in worth to.

2. *refl. pl.* To be the same or equivalent to each other.

3. *intr.* **b'hał áhuf** To be worth the trouble, worth it, worthwhile. *Literally 'to be worth the pain.'*

**b'he** *conj.* [PF *envers*] +SUBJ So that, so as to, to, in order to. *Commonly enclitic 'b'h after vowels.*

**b'hé** *n.* [PF *vin*] Grape.

**b'hénvâ** *n.* [PF *événement*] Event, occurrence.

**b'hér** *v.* [from PF *verser* and *fér*, see sense 2] FUT *b'hé*, SUBJ *b'hés*.

1. +PART (archaic) To pour out.

2. PASS + PART/ACC (of a state or condition) to obtain; (of precipitation) to fall. *Exclusively used in the passive of the weather or a situation or state of affairs, with the noun for the condition or precipitation as the 'object' and no subject (see examples below).*

In Middle UF, *fér* with a noun in the ABS was often used for this purpose, hence also the irregular FUT and SUBJ, e.g. \**sfér cęaũ* 'It is hot'; similarly, weather conditions used to be their own verbs, e.g. \**slývá* 'it rains'.

The latter were eventually replaced with a construction using *b'hér* in the passive with the noun in the PART, e.g. \**dýnle syb'hér* 'it rains' (lit. 'some rain is being poured'). This was later extended to any state (of the weather), e.g. *dýnceaũ syb'hér* (lit. 'some heat is being poured'). The ACC can be used instead as an intensifier, e.g. *sęaũ syb'hér* 'it is scorching hot'.

With precipitation, the PL is most common in modern times, e.g. *dýle syb'hér* instead of older \**dýnle syb'hér*. The old weather verbs, e.g. \**lývá*, are altogether obsolete.

◇ *dýle syb'hér* 'it rains'.

◇ *dýnceaũ syb'hér* 'it is hot'.

◇ *dyraúvá léa syb'hér* 'it's a full moon'.

**b'hérđý'ý** *v.* [PF *vertueux*] To be virtuous.

**b'hért'he** *n.* [from PF *vérité*; the /i/ disappeared during Early Middle UF] Truth.

**b'héy'** *v.* [PF *veiller*]

1. *intr.* To keep watch, keep guard.

2. +SPRESS To watch over, guard, keep an eye on.

**b'heý'au** *n.* [from archaic *b'heý'auhic'h*] Bicycle.

**b'heý'auhic'h** *n.* archaic [PF *vélo-cycle*] Bicycle.

**b'heý'o** *v.* [back-formation from \**b'heý'os*, reanalysed as a subjunctive; from PF *véloce*] FUT *b'heý'ose*, SUBJ *b'heý'os*. To be quick, fast.

**b'hí** *n.* [PF *vigne*] Vine.

**b'hic'hđrá** *n.* [PF *victoire*] Victory.

**b'hid** *v.* [PF *vide*] To be empty.

**b'hil** *n.* [PF *ville*] Town, city.

**b'hizý'ô** *n.* [PF *vision*] Vision.

**b'hóy'ę** *v.* [PF *voler*] To fly. Flight.

**b'huđ** *n.* [PF *voûte*] Vault, arched ceiling.

**b'hýlnér** *v.* [PF *invulnérable*] FUT *b'hýlnéré*, SUBJ *b'hýlnérs*. +INSTR To be incapable of being affected by, invulnerable to.

**b'hýnnúb'hâ** *adv.* [old ALL of *núb'hâ*] Anew.

**bih** *v.* [PF *piquer*] To sting.

**binár** *n.* [PF *pinard*] Wine.

**bír** → **vaúb'hę**.

**biwaú** *n.* [PF *billion*] (obsolete) Billion (long scale, i.e. 10<sup>12</sup>). Replaced with modern *dýwaú*.

**bý'ýrt'haúb** *n.* [PF *pilleur de tombe*] Archaeologist.

**blyç** *v. tr.* [PF *éplucher*] +CIRCABL To peel. This verb is construed from the peel's point of view, i.e. the peel is removed 'from around' something, hence the use of the CIRCABL for the object.

**bré** *conj.* [PF *après que*] +OPT After.

**búrc'hrá** *pron.* [PF *pourquoi*] (obsolete) Why.

**busy'ér** *n.* [PF *poussière*] Dust.

**být'hęđ** *adv.* [PF *peut-être*] +SUBJ Perhaps, maybe.

**bzé** *v.* [PF *besoin*] +ACC or PART To need, require.

**cabhardrá** *n.* [PF *échappatoire*]

1. Escape route.

2. *fig.* A way out, loophole, solution.

**cađráy'ę** *v.* [PF *chatoyer*] To shimmer, iridesce.

**cah** *v.* [PF *chasser*] FUT *cahe*, SUBJ *cas*. To hunt.

**cahý** *pron. pl. indef.* [PF *chacun*] Each other, one another.

**Cár** *n.* Charles, Kyle. Male given name. Often declined like a regular noun, i.e. with NOM *Lácar*.

**cás** *n.* [PF *chance*] Luck.

**ce** *v.* [PF *chaud*] To be hot. For weather, *ęaũ* is used instead; see also *b'hér*.

**će** *v.* [PF *échouer*] FUT *ćere*, SUBJ *ćes*.

1. +PART To stumble, do a bad job at.

2. +ACC or ACI To fail, flunk, not pass.

**ęaũ** *n.* [from *ce*]

1. Heat.

2. PART + PASS of *b'hér* To be hot.

◇ *Dýnceaũ syb'hér*. 'It is hot'.

**cęc** *n.* [phonetic respelling of *cęc'h*] (*chess*) Check.

**cęc'h** *n.* [PF *échec*] Failure, defeat.

**cér** *v.* [PF *cher*] FUT *céré*, SUBJ *ćes*.

1. To be dear, important (+DAT to sbd.). *Possession of a noun qualified with this adjective verb is generally construed with the dative rather than the genitive, e.g. asve áví cérâ or áví cérâvé 'my dear friend', rather than \*vaú áví cérâ.*
  2. with áví 'friend' To be friends with.
    - ◇ áví lecérvé 'he is a (dear) friend of mine.'
- cér** *n.* [PF chair] Flesh.
- cévê** *n.* [PF chemin] Street.
- c'habhahit'hę** *n.* [PF capacité] Skill, capacity, ability.
- c'hađ** *num.* Four.
- c'hađríy'ê** *num.* Fourth.
- c'hah** *v.* [PF casser]
1. +ACC To break, shatter, smash.
  2. +PART To crack, make a crack in.
- c'hánár** *n.* [PF canard]
1. Ship, boat.
  2. INSTR INDEF By boat.
- c'hánaú** *n.* [PF canot] Duck (bird).
- c'háraúciđ** *v.* [PF les carottes sont cuites] FUT *c'háraúcre*, SUBJ *c'háraúc*. To end for good, put to a permanent end.
- c'hasbesy'ál** *n.* [PF cas spécial] Exception.
- c'hasdaúr** *n.* [PF castor] Beaver.
- c'haú** *adj.* [see sense 2]
1. Holy.
  2. **c'haú<sup>L</sup>**. The so-called 'religious prefix' is prepended tend into the future. in derivation to nouns that have a religious connotation; this is historically a back-formation from **c'haúfrér** and **c'haúhýr** which happen to both start with this 'prefix'.
- c'haúál** *n.* [c'haú + ál] Prophecy.
- c'haúbhárrás** *n.* [c'haú + PF paroisse] Parish.
- c'haúbhausy'ô** *n.* [PF composition] Composition, arrangement, structure.
- c'haúb'héc'h** *v.* [PF convaincre] To persuade.
- c'haúbhèlináj** *n.* [c'haú + PF pèlerinage] Pilgrimage.
- c'haúbhýrif** *n.* [c'haú + PF purifier] To purify (+ACC sbd./sth.).
- c'haúblér** *v.* [PF complaire] FUT *c'haúblére*, SUBJ *c'haúblés*. To be complacent; to be accepting in the presence of +GEN sbd./sth. perceived as negative.
- c'haúbrâđ** *v.* [PF comprendre] FUT *c'haúbrâđré*, SUBJ *c'haúbrâs*. +PART To comprehend, understand, grasp.
- c'haud** *n.* [PF côte] Rib.
- c'haúdé** → **ní**.
- c'haúdrêđ'hę** *n.* [PF compte-rendu] Account, record.
- c'haúfi** *v.* [PF confiner] To contain.
- c'haúfrér** *n.* [PF confrère] Brother (religious). Masc. or pl. only, see also **c'haúhýr**.
- c'haúhaúvnaút'hę** *n.* [c'haú + PF communauté] Monastery.
- c'haúhýr** *n.* [PF consœur] Sister (religious). Fem. only, see also **c'haúfrér**.
- c'haúnéhás** *n.* [PF connaissance] Knowledge.
- c'haúr** *conj.* [PF car + PF comme] +SUBJ As, because, since.
- c'haút'h** *v.* [PF content] *c'haút'hé*, *c'haúss*. To be content. This is perceived as weaker than **baú** 'satisfy'.
- c'haúváję** *n.* [c'haú + PF magie] Magic.
- c'haúvnaút'hę** *n.* [PF communauté] Community.
- c'haúvs** *conj.* [PF comme si] +SUBJ As if, as though.
- c'haúy'ê** *adv.* [PF combien]
1. +GEN How much, how many.
  2. **c'haúy'ê sýná** How long, for how long, since how long ago. Literally 'how much time'. This is generally used with either the present or future tense. The present tense is used when the focus is how long ago an ongoing event started in the past, and the future tense when discussing how far it will extend.
- c'hd'hal** *adv.* [PF que dalle] Naught, absolutely nothing.
- c'hę** *n.* [PF écho] Echo.
- C'hebèc'h** *n.* [PF Québec] The Promised Land.
- c'hèl** *det. postpos.* [PF quelques] Some, a few, a couple of.
- c'hèl** *particle* [PF quel] +ABS What, what a. Used in exclamations, often infixed between a noun and its adjectives.
- ◇ **Árb c'hèl rá !** 'What a big tree!'
- c'hèlc'hý** *pron.* [PF quelqu'un] Someone, somebody, anyone, anybody.
- c'hes** *quest. part.* [PF qu'est-ce que] often enclitic - **c'h's** in older texts.. See grammar.
- c'hesse** [contraction of **c'hes** + **se**] Is it? Also substituted for other forms of 'to be' in questions, particularly for the plural neuter; stressed on the first syllable.
- c'hlyr** *v.* [PF inclure] FUT *c'hlyré*, SUBJ *c'hlyrs*.
1. +PART To include.
  2. +ACC To possess, have (alienably).

3. +GEN *usually* INDEF To sell, offer, have in stock.

**c'hóbhár** *v.* [PF *comparer*] FUT *c'hóbhárre*, SUBJ *c'hóbhárs*. To compare.

**c'hóhid'hé** *v.* [PF *considérer*] FUT *c'hóhid'héré*, SUBJ *c'hóhid'hés*.

1. +PART To consider, think about, ponder. *For the sense of 'thinking that something is the case', see rrá instead.*

2. +ACC To think through.

**c'hóný** *adj.* [PF *connu*] Known, familiar, well-known.

**c'hór** *n.* [PF *corps*] Body.

**c'hóvâ** *v.* [PF *commencer*] FUT *c'hóvâré*, SUBJ *c'hóvâs*.

1. (+ PART) To start, commence, begin.

2. + GEN To start out as.

3. **âc'hóvâ** *def.* Beginning, start. *Lit. 'that which is being begun.'*

**c'hóvnic'h** *v.* [PF *communiquer*] FUT *c'hóvnic'hre*, SUBJ *c'hóvnic'hés*.

1. To communicate (+INSTR with sbd.).

2. Communication.

**c'hrá** *pron.* [from earlier **búrc'hrá**] Why.

**c'hrír** *v.* [PF *écrire*] FUT *c'hríré*, SUBJ *c'hrís*. To write.

**c'h's** → **c'hes**.

**c'hulvâ** *n.* [PF *écoulement*] Flow.

**c'húr** *v.* [PF *court*] To shrink, reduce in size, narrow.

**c'húr** *v.* [PF *courir*] To run.

**c'hý** *n.* [PF *queue*] Tail.

**c'hýr** *n.* [PF *cœur*] Heart.

**cyçaut'h** *n.* [PF *chuchoter*] Secret.

**cyđ** *n.* [PF *chute*] (grammar) Case.

**da'** → **dahaúr**.

**dá** *n.* [PF *dent*] Tooth.

**đá** *conj.* [PF *tandis*] Whereas.

**đá** *n.* [PF *temps*] (obsolete or ND) Time. *In the ND, this word never merged with dá 'tooth' and thus remains in common use until today.*

**đád** *n.* [PF *stand*] Stand, stall, booth.

**dahaúr** *particle* [PF *d'accord*] ABBR *da'*. Sure, ok, agreed, fine.

**đale** *n.* [PF *tableau*] Table.

**đaléraû** *n.* [from **đale** + **-(é)raû**] Carpenter.

**đalisvâ** *n.* [PF *établissement*] Establishment, institution.

**dár** *v.* [PF *darder*] To throw, cast, yeet (+ACC sth.).

**đáu** *n.* [PF *tonne*] Weight.

**đáu'b'h** → **đáu(c'h)** + **b'he**.

**đaub'h** *v. intr.* [PF *tomber*] To fall, drop.

**đaub'hedwébhó** *v.* [PF *tomber dans les pommes*] FUT *đaub'hedwébhóre*, SUBJ *đaub'hedwébhós*. To faint.

**đáu(c'h)** *particle* [PF *donc*] Therefore, then, thus.

**đauđ** *def. pron.* [from earlier **đe auđ**] Everything else, any other (one).

**đaur** *v.* [PF *dormir*] To sleep.

**Đaúvnic'h** *n.* Male or female given name, equivalent to English 'Dominic'.

**đb'hid'h** *n.* [PF *individu*] Person, individual.

**de** *conj.* [PF *dès que*] +SUBJ Once, when once, as soon as.

**đé** *particle* [from Provençal *den*] Then (sequential), next.

**đe** *adj.* [PF *tout*]

1. All, every, whole, entire.

2. **đe auđ** Obsolete form of **đauđ**.

**deb'haúr** *v.* [PF *dévorer*] (*lit. and fig.*) To devour.

**đeb'hní** *v.* [PF *devenir*] To become, turn into (+TRANS sth./sbd.). *The subject is in the ABS case.*

**deblér** *v.* [PF *déplaire*] To displease (+ACC sbd.), be displeasing.

**đec'h** *adj.* [PF *dextre*] Right (side), right-handed.

**đec'hnic'hvâ** *adv.* [PF *techniquement*] Technically.

**deçír** *v.* [PF *déchirer*] FUT *deçírre*, SUBJ *deçírs*.

1. +PART To tear, rip, rend.

2. +ACC To rend asunder, tear to pieces.

**đédvér** *interj.* [PF *putain de merde*] Fuck. *Generic expletive.*

**deh** *v.* [PF *dessous*] To be below, beneath.

**dehab'hý'** *v. tr.* [PF *déshabiller*] To undress +ACC sbd.

**dehád** *v.* [PF *descendre*] FUT *dehád*, SUBJ *dehás*. (*dated*) (+ACC) To kill.

**dehe** *n.* [PF *dessus*]

1. Top, upper side.

2. Surface of a body of water.

**dehid** *v.* [PF *décider*] To decide (+INF to do sth.).

**dej** *particle* [from **deje**] *Emphatic particle; only used in the preterite.*

1. PRET + **dej** *roughly* To have ever done sth.

**deje** *adv.* [PF *déjà*] Already.

**đel** *particle* [PF *tel*] *Emphatic particle, used as an intensifier, often postpositive after the verb, but not so much intensifying the verb directly as it does the entire clause..*

◇ SNET'H, II.34: lá-árb srylé dèl 'so it was that the tree was burning' or 'the tree was burning fiercely', or 'indeed, the tree was burning'.

**dénéb** *n. pl.* [PF *ténèbres*] Darkness. *This nouns is exclusively plural, e.g. ldénéb.*

**dêr** *adj.* [PF *dingue*] (informal) Crazy, mad, wild, nuts. *The 'ê' may be repeated, e.g. dêêêr 'craaazy'.*

**dèr** *v.* [PF *taire*] FUT *déréré*. To silence, shut up.

**déraúj** *v.* [PF *interroger*] To demand.

**dérésd** *v.* [PF *terrestre*] FUT *dérésdré*, SUBJ *dérésds*. To be terrestrial, earth-based.

**dèrib** *v.* [PF *terrible*] FUT *dèríre*, SUBJ *dèrís*. To be terrible (all senses).

**dérnít'h** *n.* [PF *éternité*] Eternity.

**dérny'é** *adj.* [PF *dernier*] Last, final, ultimate.

**dérny'èhuf** *n.* [PF *dernier* + PF *souffle*] Death.

**dèrsèd** *v.* [PF *intercéder*] To intercede.

**dèrvíc'h** *n.* [PF *thermique*] Heat, warmth.

**deslə** *v.* [PF *décélérer*] FUT *desləre*, SUBJ *desləs*. To detect, discover, uncover, reveal.

**déví** *num. frac. or n.* [PF *demi*] Half.

**dévyr** *v.* [PF *demeurer*]

1. To remain, stay.

2. +INESS To live in, dwell.

**dèy'ebhat'hè** *n.* [PF *télépathie*] Telepathy.

**dèy'ebhat'hic'h** *v.* [PF *télépathique*] FUT *dèy'ebhat'hic'hre*, SUBJ *dèy'ebhat'hic'hes*. To be telepathic.

**dib'hat'h' → dib'hat'hiv.**

**dib'hat'hiv** *n.* [from earlier **dib'hbat'hiv**] Building, edifice. *Shortened to just dib'hat'h' before ordinals.*

◇ **dib'hat'h' révy'é** 'Building N°1'.

**dib'hbat'hiv** *n.* [from PF *édifice* + PF *bâtiment*] (obsolete) Building, edifice.

**dír** *v. tr.* [PF *dire*] FUT *díré*, SUBJ *díss*. +ACC To say, tell (+DAT someone).

**dírij** *v.* [PF *diriger*] FUT *dírije*, SUBJ *dírijs*. +ACC To direct, run, oversee, operate (a business or establishment).

**dis** *num.* Ten.

**dís** *v.* [PF *tisser*] FUT *dís*, SUBJ *díss*. To weave.

**dizy'è** *num.* Tenth.

**dóné** *v.* [PF *donner*] FUT *dónré*, SUBJ *dónés*. +DAT & ACC/PART To endow, bestow, give. *The ACC is used when talking about concrete, measurable, and finite objects or sums; the partitive to talk about abstract concepts or parts of objects; the DAT is the person being endowed with.*

**drâ** *adj.* [PF *étrange*] Strange, foreign.

**drálfí'yá** *n.* [PF *étoile filante*] Falling star, shooting star.

**dub** *num.* Twice.

**dubâ** *num.* Twofold.

**dúr** *adv.* [PF *toujours*]

1. (positive context) Always.

2. (negative context) Still.

**dúr** *n.* [PF *tour*] Tower.

**duý'ýr** *v.* [PF *douleur*] To suffer, be in pain.

**dý** *num.* Two.

**dy'è** *v.* [PF *tien*] FUT *dy'èré*, SUBJ *dy'ès*. To be yours (SG).

**dývrê** *particle* [PF *du moins*] At least. *As in e.g. 'At least, I think that ...'*

**dýzy'è** *num.*

1. Second.

2. **dýzy'èâ** Secondary.

**e** *n.* [PF *eau*] Water.

**ebhè** *v.* [PF *épais*] FUT *ebhrè*, SUBJ *ebhes*. To be thick.

**ec** *n.* [PF *péchê*] Sin, transgression, wrongdoing.

**ec'hler** *v.* [PF *éclairer*] To shine.

**ed** *particle* [PF *et*] Used in numbers, see § 2.9.

**ed** *v. irreg.* [PF *être*] To be. *Active only, see § 3.6.*

**edrrá** *v.* [PF *étroit*] Pointy.

**Eđy'è** *n.* Male given name, equivalent to English 'Stephen'.

**ee** *interj.* [onomatopoeic] ND *ē*. Hey. Pronounced /e:/Used to call for attention.

**ehehe** *interj.* [onomatopoeic] Hehe. Mischievous laughter.

**ehyó** *n.* [PF *écusson*] Shield.

**el** *n.* [PF *ailles*] Wing, blade, fin.

**ér** *n.* [PF *ère*] Era, age, aeon.

**-(é)raû** *affix* [PF *-eron*] -maker, -wright. *Used in derivation, see § 1.5.*

◇ **đaléraû** 'carpenter' from **đalè** 'table'.

**ez-** *pron.* [PF *ses*] Its, her, his, their.

**F** *adj.* [from PF *fè*] (Logic) False. *Always capitalised.*

**fahaú** *conj.* [PF *de façon que*] +OPT In such a way that, such that, so much so.

**faú** *adv.* [PF *fort*] Very, right, really. *Postpositive intensifier placed after adjectives, particularly in the comparative or superlative degrees.*

**faúr** *adj.* [PF *fort*] obsolete, except in proverbs Strong, mighty.

**faúr<sub>1</sub>** *n.* [PF *force*]

1. Force, strength, power.

**2. Faúr** DEF (*science fiction, Star Wars*) The Force.

**faúr<sub>2</sub>** *n. or v. tr.* [PF *forme*]

1. Shape, form. *In this sense sometimes also spelt fór.*

2. +ACC To give form to, shape.

**faúrđ** *n.* [PF *fortune*] Fortune, destiny, faith.

**fé** *n.* [PF *fin*] End.

**fē** *v.* [PF *faux*] FUT *faure*, SUBJ *faus*. To be false, incorrect, wrong.

**fēhab** *v.* [PF *faisable*] FUT *fēhabre*, SUBJ *fēhas*. To be possible, feasible.

**fēhe** *n.* [PF *faisceau*]

1. Bundle, bunch, cluster.

2. Beam, ray.

**fér** *v.* [PF *faire*] FUT *fé*, SUBJ *fés*.

1. To do, make, build, construct, erect.

2. *Expletive*; see § 2.8.1.

**férđufraú** *v.* [PF *en faire tout un fromage*] FUT *férđufraúré*, SUBJ *férđufraús*. To make a big fuss about something.

**férr-rásvát'h** *n.* [PF *faire la grasse mat'*] A long, deep sleep.

**fic'h** *v.* [back-formation from \**fic'hs*, reinterpreted as a subjunctive stem; from PF *fixer*] FUT *fic'hre*, SUBJ *fic'hs*. To fix, set, establish.

**fihas** *v.* [PF *efficace*] To be efficient.

**fínít'h** *n.* [PF *infinité*] Infinity, endlessness.

**fis** *n.* [PF *fil*] Son.

**fíy'** *n.* [PF *fil*] Daughter.

**fór** → **faúr<sub>2</sub>**.

**fórvé** *v.* [PF *informer*] FUT *fórvé*, SUBJ *fórvés*. To inform (+ACC sbd.) (+ACI of sth.).

**fúr** *v.* [PF *fournir*] To deliver, provide (+DAT sbd.) (+ACC with sth.).

**fý** *n.* [PF *feu*] Fire.

**hab'híy'** *v. tr.* [PF *habiller*] To dress +ACC sbd.

**í** *n.* [PF *hymne*] Legend, myth.

**ís** → **ub'hrá**.

**isdrár** *n.* [PF *histoire*] Story, tale.

**íváj** *n.* *archaic* [PF *image*] Image, picture.

**iý'yví** *v.* [PF *illuminer*] To light up, illuminate.

**Já** *n.* *Male or female given name, equivalent to English 'John' or 'Joan'.*

**Jac'h** *n.* [PF *Jacques*] *Male given name.*

**jávė** *adv.* [PF *jamais*]

1. *neg.* Never, at no time.

2. *pos.* Ever, always.

3. **dwájávė** For ever, forever.

**jaý'aú** *n.* [PF *jalón*]

1. Nail.

2. (*obsolete*) Stake, pole.

**Jed'háy'** *n.* [PF *Jedi*] Jedi (Star Wars).

**júrdy'í** *adv.* [from archaic PF *aujúrdy'í*] Today, nowadays.

**jys** *conj.* [PF *jusqu'à ce que*] +OPT Until.

**jys** *adv.* [PF *juste*] Just, only, merely.

**jys** *v.* [PF *injuste*] FUT *jysre*, SUBJ *jyss*. To be unjust, unfair.

**lá** *v.* [PF *planer*] To fly.

**lá** *v.* [PF *lent*] To be slow.

**lab'h** *v.* [PF *laver*]

1. To wash, clean (+ACC sth.).

2. *refl* To wash oneself, take a bath, have a shower.

**Lác** *n.* *Female given name, equivalent to English 'Bianca'.*

**lac'h** *n.* [PF *lac*] Lake.

**lád** *n.* [PF *plante*]

1. Blade of grass.

2. *pl.* Grass.

**láné** *v.* [PF *flâner*] To meander.

**lár** *v.* [PF *large*] Wide, broad.

**lârdávrá** *n.* [PF *langue de bois*] Evasive, unclear, or overly formal speech.

**las** *v.* [PF *placer*] To place, put, set (+ACC sth.).

**laú** *v.* [PF *long*] Long. *Often in compounds laú-* 'long-':

**laúrs** *conj.* [PF *lorsque*] When (temporal only).

**laúrvé** *conj.* [from **laúrs** + **vé**] (*contraction*) But when. *Stressed on the first syllable.*

**laut'h** *v.* [PF *flotter*] FUT *laut'hre*, SUBJ *laut'hes*. Float, hover, levitate.

**laút'há** *adv.* [PF *longtemps*]

1. Since long ago, for a long time, over a long period. *When describing ongoing processes that started a long time ago, this is construed with the present tense instead of the present anterior.*

◇ **laút'há đaléraú vy'í** 'I have been a carpenter for a long time', lit. 'I am a carpenter for a long time'.

2. (*with comparative prefix*) Since long before, For longer, for a longer time.

◇ **dau ləlaút'há đaléraú vy'í** 'I have been a carpenter much longer than you'.

**le** *v.* [PF *laisser* > \**lehe*] FUT *lere*, SUBJ *les*. To let, allow, permit. *Used chiefly in questions or imperative.*

**lé** *n.* [PF *plaine*] Plain, plains.



**lé** *v.* [PF *plein*]

1. To be full.

**le** *n. pl.* [PF *pluie*] Rain. Starting in Early Modern UF, this noun only occurs in the plural.

- ◇ **dýle syb'hér** 'it rains' (lit. 'rains are being poured')

**le** *n.* [PF *clef*] Key.

**le-** *prefix* [PF *plus*] Affirming comparative prefix. See grammar.

**lec'hdraúvnét'hic'h** *v.* [PF *électromagnétique*] FUT *lec'hdraúvnét'hic'hre*, SUBJ *lec'hdraúvnét'hic'hes*. To be electromagnetic.

**led** *n.* [PF *lettre*]

1. Letter (of the alphabet).
2. **lý'aúled** By the book.

**lèheb'h** *v.* [PF *laisser-faire*] +ACI To let happen.

**lehuvud** *n.* [PF *coup de foudre*] Love at first sight.

**lejj'aú** *n.* [PF *légion*] (Ancient Rome, military) Legion.

**lér** *v.* [PF *clair*] To be evident, obvious, frank, clear.

**lér** *v.* [PF *plaire*] To please (+ACC sbd.), be pleasing.

**lí** *v.* [PF *lire*] FUT *lírê*, SUBJ *lís*.

1. +PART To read from.
2. +ACC To peruse, read entirely.

**lit'hijj'** *v.* [PF *litigier*] To litigate, be at law with (+DAT sbd.).

**lív nád** *n.* [PF *limonade*] Lemonade.

**lívu hé** *n.* [PF *livre* + PF *bouquin*] Book.

**lúr** *v.* [PF *lourd*] To be bulky, oversized, heavy.

**ly** *particle* [PF *plus*] obsolete variant of **le**, sometimes leniting.

**lý** *n.* [PF *plume*] Pen, quill.

**lý** *n.* [PF *lieu*] Base of the spatial correlatives. In senses 2–5, case affixes are attached before ~, e.g. sense 2 ALL **sëb'hély** 'hither'.

1. Place, location.
2. **së...**~ DEF [from **sëh**] Here, hither, hence, &c. Proximal demonstrative (all cases).
3. **sý<sup>L</sup>...**~ DEF [from **sý'ë**] There, thither, thence, &c. Distal demonstrative (all cases).
4. ~**hes** INDEF [from **c'hes**] Where, whither, whence, &c. Interrogative (locative cases only).
5. **s'/sá<sup>L</sup>...**~ INDEF [from **sá**] Nowhere, from nowhere, &c. Negative (locative cases only).

**lybhárdyt'há** *adv.* [pluspart du temps] Often.

**lýr** *pron.* [PF *leur*] Their.

**lýrd** *v.* [from PF *leur*; the **d** was added in analogy with **naúđ** and **b'haúđ**] FUT *lýrdre*, SUBJ *lýrs*. To be theirs.

**lys** *adv.* [PF *plus* /*plys*/] *neg. only* No longer, not any more. The meaning of this and **le** swapped at some point for unknown reasons.

**lývá** *v. obsolete*, 3RD person only [PF *pleuvoir*] FUT *lýváre*, SUBJ *lývás*. To rain. Replaced with **b'hér** in Middle UF.

**lývy'ér** *n.* [PF *lumière*]

1. Light, visible electromagnetic radiation.
2. A source of light, such as a lamp or torch.

**lyzy'ýr** *adj.* [PF *plusieurs*] Several.

**n** *n.* [PF *haine*] Hate, hatred, loathing.

**nájê** *v.* [PF *nager*] FUT *nájê*, SUBJ *nájes*. To swim.

**nárrahóđ** *v.* [PF *raconter* + PF *narrer*; subj. from PF *filer*] FUT *nárrahóđe*, SUBJ *fiłs*. To narrate, recount +PART STH., tell (+DAT sbd.) a story.

**nát'hýr** *n.* [PF *nature*]

1. (chiefly) INDEF Nature, the natural world.
2. DEF The way something is.

**naûb** *n.* [PF *nombre*]

1. Amount, number.
2. **naûb vú** + GEN INDEF So many, so much, such a great amount of. In informal speech often contracted to **naûvú**.

**naúđ** *v.* [PF *nôtre*] FUT *naúđre*, SUBJ *naús*. To be ours.

**naûvú** → **naûb vú**.

**néd** *v. dep.* [PF *naître*] SUB *néhs*. To be born. This is a deponent verb whose subject takes the ACC and which only takes passive affixes.

**néhás** *n.* [PF *naissance*] Birth.

**nerjê** *n.* [PF *énergie*] Energy.

**nés** *adj.* [from earlier **nésđ**] Left (side), left-handed.

**nésđ** *adj. archaic* [PF *senestre*] Left (side), left-handed.

**ní** *v.* [PF *nier*, FUT from PF *contrer*, SUBJ from PF *oposer*] FUT *c'haúđé*, SUBJ *aubhaus*. To deny, refuse, reject, rebut (+ACC sbd./sth.).

**ní** *conj.* [PF *ni*]

1. Neither, nor. Requires a negative context and thus frequently appears as **ní'sý'ýâ**. If there is no verb, the negation may be omitted. Often paired with another **ní** or preceding negated clause, in which case **ní** generally replaces the negation particle of the later clause.

2. ... **ní('sý'ýâ)** ... **ní** Neither ... nor .... Unlike **au** and **u/ra**, this conjunction is postpositive and usually appears in the same position as particles rather than before the things it joins.

- ◇ **Jsydyrár ní'sý'ýâ, jsydyát'hád ní** 'I neither see nor hear it'.

**nīb'hẹ** *n.* [PF *niveau*]

1. Level, degree.
2. DEF INESS + GEN On the level of.

**nír** *v.* [PF *venir*] To come.

**nór** *v.* [back-formation from \***nórâ** from PF *ignorant*] To be ignorant, unaware, oblivious.

**nóráv** *n.* [from archaic **ḃá nórávíc'h**] Druid.

**núb'h** *v.* [PF *nouveau*] FUT **núb'he**, SUBJ **núb'hs**. To be new.

**nvé** *v. intr.* [PF *nommer*] (*refl. or intr.*) To be called, name oneself. Usually placed after the name. This word replaced **ab** in the reflexive sense in Early Modern UF. Outside of literature, this verb is frequently simply intransitive rather than reflexive.

◇ **Aý'éc'hsád j(v)nvé** 'My name is **Aý'éc'hsád**.'

◇ (A) **ḃenvéc'h's?** 'What's your name?', lit. 'What are you called?'. While **-c'h's** for **c'hes** is archaic nowadays, this is a set phrase that preserves this form. Because this renders this phrase rather recognisable, the **a** is often dropped in informal speech. Note also that this is a passive, with the plural being **A b'hýnvé c'hes**.

**nýb'hy'è** *num.* Ninth.

**nýt'h** *num.* Nine.

**p-** → **ḃ-**.

**ph-** → **ḃ-**.

**p'h-** → **bh-**.

**R** *adj.* [from PF *ré*] (Logic) True. Always capitalised.

**r** *n.* [PF *air*] Air. Frequently in the plural.

**ra** *conj.* [PF *swa* > \***rá**]

1. Or. Exclusive, see also **u**.
2. **u/ra ... ra ...** 'either ... or ...' (exclusive).

**râ** *v.* [PF *gagner*] To win, gain, earn (+ACC sth.).

**rá<sub>1</sub>** *n.* [PF *loi*] Law, rule, regulation.

**rá<sub>2</sub>** *adj.* [PF *grand*] Big, large, great, tall.

**rá<sub>3</sub>** *n.* [PF *mois*] Month.

**rá<sub>4</sub>** *n.* [PF *voix*] Voice.

**rá<sub>5</sub>** *n.* [PF *bras*] Arm.

**Ráb'h** *n.* [from earlier **Reáb'h**; presumably the name of some celebrity or local deity]

1. indecl. DEF SG always NOM/VOC **Ráb'h**. Main god of the ULTRAFRENCH pantheon; usually male. Old-fashioned also often all-caps **RÁB'H**.

◇ SNET'H, I.17: **au lebálá daú RÁB'H** 'and thus spake **Ráb'h**.'

2. **Ráb'h sénýr** DEF SG Lord **Ráb'h**. Used for sense 1 in all other cases; as with all names, only **sénýr** is inflected. Old-fashioned often **RÁB'H Sénýr**.

◇ SNET'H, 8.1: **au labraúC RÁB'H naút B'héhénýr** 'and they came to our Lord **Ráb'h**.'

3. (archaic) *interj.* **Ráb'h hénýr** Oh god, oh my god. Old-fashioned form of **ráb'hénýr**. The VOC **Ráb'h** without **hénýr** is never used on its own other than to address the deity directly.

4. (rarely) **réáb'h** The main god of another culture. Only attested figuratively. Not capitalised in this sense, and declined like a regular word.

◇ SNET'H, II.3: **ledéraújá'z derévôt'he láréáb'h** 'their god demanded they return.'

**rábh** *v.* [PF *frapper*] +ACC To smite, strike down.

**ráb'h** → **vár**.

**râbh** *v.* [PF *ramper*] To slither.

**ráb'háy'** *v.* [PF *travailler*, FUT and SUBJ from PF *bossier*] FUT **bohér**, SUBJ **bos**. To work.

**ráb'hẹ** *interj.* [PF *bravo*] Well done, bravo.

**ráb'hén(ýr)** *interj.* [contraction of earlier **Ráb'h hénýr**] Oh god, oh my god.

**rác'hánár** *n.* [from **rāhe** + **c'hánár**] Airship, dirigible.

**rác'hsay'ad** *v.* [PF *raconter des salades*] FUT **rác'h-say'e**, SUBJ **rác'hsay's**. To lie, tell tall tales, exaggerate.

**rád** *v. tr.* [PF *rendre*] To surrender +ACC sth. (DAT to sbd.).

**râd** *v.* [PF *prendre*] +ACC or PART To grab. The PART usually implies that only a part or some of a larger whole is grabbed, e.g. a handful of sand).

**rád'hérn** *n. def.* [from **rá** + **dérny'é**] Last month.

**rád'hsy'ô** *n.* [PF *tradition*] Tradition, custom.

**rád'hyc'hsy'ô** *n.* [PF *traduction*] Translation.

**râdrásôn** *v.* [PF *prendre ses jambe à son cou*] FUT **râdrásônre**, SUBJ **râdrásôn's**. To run.

**rádréné** *v.* + ACI [PF *les doigts dans le nez*] FUT **rádrénré**, SUBJ **rádrénés**. To put no effort into.

**râdvâ-** *prefix* [PF *grandement*] Superlative prefix. See grammar.

**ráhaú** *v.* [PF *boisson*]

1. (+PART) To drink, drink from.
2. +ACC To empty (by drinking).

**râhaúḃ** *v.* [PF *recontrer*] FUT **râhaúḃre**, SUBJ **râhaú's**. To meet, encounter, come face to face (+ALL with sbd.).

**rāhe** *n.* [PF *oiseau*] Bird.

**rāhé** *n.* [from **rāhe** + **rāhó**] Flying fish.

**rāhé** *n.* [PF *voisin*] Neighbour.

**rāhe** *conj.* [PF *quoique*] +SUBJ Although, though.

**rāhe** *n.* [PF *français*] Human, person.

**ráhis** *v.* [PF *raciste*] FUT *ráhise*, SUBJ *ráhiss*. To be racist.

**ráhó** *n.* [PF *poisson*] Fish. *UF has a series of proverbs around fish drowning (in water!), despite the fact that fish quite literally breathe water and therefore are incapable of 'drowning'.*

◊ **Láráhó slẹ́lúra.** Now you've done it. *Literally 'the fish was too bulky [to swim to the surface, so it drowned]'*.

◊ **Áhaúr'sý'ýá láráhó sráy'éá.** There is more to this. There is a story behind this. *Literally 'the fish hasn't drowned yet'.*

**ráhó** *n.* [PF *gazon*] Grassland, grassy field, meadow.

**ráhut'h** *n.* [PF *grand* + PF *couteau*] Sword, blade.

◊ **áráhut'h't ilý ly b'haúr** 'the pen is mightier than the sword'. *This was originally a fossilised, obsolete ACI: áhut'hrá éđ ilý lẹb'haúr.*

**rál** *n.* [PF *toile*] Canvas.

**rár** *v.* [PF *voir*] FUT *b'héré*, SUBJ *rárs*. To see (+PART sbd./sth.).

**rárd** *v.* [PF *regarder*] FUT *rárdre*, SUBJ *ráreds*.

1. +ACC To watch.

2. +PART To look at.

**râsír** *v.* [PF *transpirer*] FUT *râsírẹ*, SUBJ *râsírs*.

1. +ACI To come to light, become known, transpire.

2. +ACI PRES ANT For it to be clear, apparent, evident that ... *Lit. 'it has come to light that ...'*

**rát'hẹ** *particle* [PF *vois-tu*] You see, you know.

**Raû** *n* [PF *Rome*] Rome.

**raû** *n.* *archaic* [PF *tronc*] Log (of a tree).

**raû** *interj.* [PF *gône*] Kid. *This is grammatically a vocative—not that one could tell since it looks identical to the absolutive.*

**raúb** *det.* [PF *propre*] Own. *Always used after a possessive pronoun.*

◊ **Ez raúb árb** 'His own tree.'

**raúb'ha** *v.* [PF *probable*] To be probable, likely.

**raúb'haú** *v.* [PF *profond*]

1. To be deep.

2. To be profound.

**raú(b'hc'h)-** *prefix* [from *rób'hoc'h*] *Causative prefix, see § 1.5.*

**raúb'hẹ** *n.* [PF *robot*] Robot.

**raúc** *n.* [PF *crochet*] Fang.

**raûc** *n.* [PF *tronche*] Head.

**raúc'hlá** *v.* [PF *proclamer*] +ACC/ACI To proclaim, announce, declare.

**raûd'hárb** *n.* [PF *tronc d'arbre*] Log (of a tree).

**raúhéré** *v.* [from *raú-* + *séré*] FUT *raúhérrẹ*, SUBJ *raúhérrẹs*.

1. +ACC To tighten sth., make tighter (+*scirclat* around sth.).

2. (*refl.*) To tighten.

**raúhy'b'h** *v.* [from *raú-* + *sy'b'h*] To raise, lift up (+ACC sth.) (+ELA from sth.).

**raúj** *v.* [PF *ronger*] +PART To gnaw.

**raúl** *n.* [PF *parole*]

1. Language, speech, word.

2. **Raúl** (*definite only*) Short for **T'hebhaú Raúl**. NOM SG *irreg. Raúl*; all other forms are regular.

**raûlaú** *n.* [PF *tromblon*] Gun, firearm.

**raút'hal** *n.* [PF *crotale*] Serpent, snake.

**raúvá** *n.* [PF *fromage*] Moon.

**raúvúr** *v.* [from *raú-* + *vúr*] (+ACC) To kill.

**rávâ** *adv.* [PF *rarement*] *neg. only* Seldom, rarely (ever).

**rávér** *n.* [PF *grammaire*]

1. Grammar, the grammatical rules of a language.

2. A textbook describing the grammar of a language.

**ráy'á** *v. or n.* [PF *voyage*]

1. To travel, go on a journey.

2. *n.* Travel, voyage, journey.

**ráy'al** *v.* [PF *royal*] To be majestic.

**ráy'é** *v.* [PF *noyer*] To drown.

**ráy'ẹ** *n.* [PF *moyen*]

1. Way, means, method.

2. **ráy'ẹ y'aúhý** + ACI There is no way, that ....

3. INSTR PL **b'hehráy'ẹ** How, by what means, in this way.

**ráy'ẹ** *v.* [PF *râler*] To complain, grumble.

**ré** *v.* [PF *vrai*] FUT *rẹ*, SUBJ *rés*. To be true, correct, right.

**ré** *n.* [PF *rai*] Ray, beam.

**ré** *v.* [PF *créer*, SUBJ from PF *fabriquer*] FUT *rẹéré*, SUBJ *faríc'hs*. To create, make (+ACC sth.).

**ré** *adj.* [PF *près*] Near, close, nearby.

**ré** *v. intr.* [PF *errer*] To wander, roam (+PERL across sth.).

**ré** *adv.* [en vain] In vain, for nothing. *Usually preceded directly by the verb it applies to.*

**ré** *n.* [PF *souhait*] Wish.

**ré-** *prefix* [PF *très*] Superlative prefix. *See grammar.*

**rê** *conj.* [PF *bien que*] +SUBJ Although, though.

**rê** *v.* [PF *trine*] FUT *rêré*, SUBJ *rês*. To be composed of three parts or people; triune.

**rê** *n.* [PF *airain*] Copper.

**rê** *n.* [PF *point*] Point (in a score).

**rê-** *prefix* [PF *moins*] *Neutral comparative prefix.*  
*See grammar.*

**Réáb'h** → **Ráb'h**.

**réaû** *n.* [from **ré**] Creation, making.

**rêb** *interj.* [PF *ouaip*] Yeah, yep, yes. *Never used in response to a yes-no question.*

**rêbh** *v.* [PF *préparer*] To anticipate (+ACC sth.).

**rêb'h** *v. or n.* [PF *rêver*] FUT *rêvé*, SUBJ *rêb'hs*.

1. To dream (+GEN of sth.).

2. Dream, a dreaming.

**rêbhauz** *v.* [PF *reposer*]

1. +ACC To set down, put down, place.

2. *refl.* To rest, relax, repose.

**rêb'hní** *v.* [PF *prévenir*] FUT *rêb'hníre*, SUBJ *rêb'hnís*.

1. To prevent, stop (+ACC sth. from happening).

2. To forewarn (+PART of sth.).

**rêbhós** *n.* [PF *réponse*] Answer, response, reply.

**rêd** *v.* [PF *souhaiter*] To wish (+ACC/ACI for sth.).

**rêd** *v.* [PF *craindre*] FUT *rêdré*, SUBJ *rês*. +OPT To fear, lest ... *Construed with the negated optative.*

**rêd** → **bet'he**.

**rêd'hes** *particle* [PF *bien sûr*] Of course, naturally, as a matter of course.

**rêdrsýrsé** *v.* [PF *prendre sur soi*]

1. +ACI To take upon oneself to do sth.

2. +PCI To take upon oneself to start doing sth.

**rêdy'í** *v.* [PF *réduire*] FUT *rêdy'ré*, SUBJ *rêdy'ís*. To reduce (+ACC or *pass. sbd./sth.*) (+ALL to sth.).

**rêfleç** *v.* [PF *réfléchir*] To think (+PART sth.).

**rêheç** *v.* [PF *recevoir*] FUT *rêheçvé*, SUBJ *rêsy*. To receive.

**rél** *n.* [PF *moelle*] Marrow, bone marrow.

**rénehás** *n.* [PF *renaissance*] Rebirth, renaissance.

**rêr** *n.* [PF *fringues*]

1. An article of clothing, garment, piece of clothing.

2. *pl.* Clothes, garments.

**rês** *n.* [PF *reste*] Rest, remainder.

**rét'hád** *v.* [PF *prétendre*] FUT *rét'hádré*, SUBJ *rét'hádes*. To claim, allege.

**rét'he** *v.* [PF *traiter*] FUT *rét'hère*, SUBJ *rét'hes*. To handle, take care of, deal with.

**rét'hír** *v.* [PF *retirer*] FUT *rét'híré*, SUBJ *rét'hírs*.

1. (+ACC) To pull, draw, withdraw.

2. +PART To pull on sth. without actually moving it; to try to pull sth.

**révôt'he** *v.* [PF *remonter*] To return, come back.

**révy'ê** *num.*

1. First.

2. **révy'êâ** Primary.

**rîb** *num.* Thrice, three times.

**rîbâ** *num.* Threefold.

**rîb'hy'ér** *n.* [PF *rivière*] River.

**rîh** *v.* [PF *crisser*] ONOM *rîí* /*uĩ:/*. To screech.

**rîj** *v. tr.* [PF *ériger*] +ACC To erect, raise, set up.

**rís** *v.* [PF *triste*] To be sad.

**rívnél** *n.* [PF *criminel*] Scoundrel, someone without virtue.

**ríy'ýrê** *n.* [PF *prieuré*] Priory.

**rjê** *n.* [PF *Hergé*] Comic book.

**rób'hoc'h** *v.* [PF *provoquer*; future from PF *infliger*] FUT *flijé*, SUBJ *rób'hoc'hs*. +ACC To cause, make happen.

**rrá** *v.* [PF *croire*] FUT *rré*, SUBJ *rrás*. +PART To believe, think that. *For 'thinking' in the sense of 'thinking about something' rather than 'thinking that something is the case', see c'hóhid'hé.*

**rrá** *num.* Three.

**rrád'hahánár** *n.* [PF *froid de canard*] Extreme cold, coldness.

**rrádraúç** *n.* [PF *droit* + PF *gauche*] Side.

**rrázy'ê** *num.*

1. Third.

2. **rrázy'êâ** Tertiary.

**rú** *n.* [PF *roue*] Wheel.

**rúb'h** *v.* [PF *trouver*] +ACC/PART To find, discover. *The ACC is generally preferred, but in cases where it is either questionable who discovered something first, or whether something is 'discovered' as opposed to 'invented', the PART may be used instead.*

**rvá** *interj.* [of unknown origin] *after words that end with 'r', this is spelt -vá instead.* Alas, woe, oh. *Exclamation of distress, surprise, sadness, or regret.*

**rýçér** *v.* [PF *requerir*] To ask, question.

**rýd** *v.* [PF *rude*] To be uneven, rough, rugged.

**rý'él** *v.* [PF *cruel*] To be cruel.

**rýl** *v.* [PF *brûler*]

1. +ACC To burn.

2. +PART To scorch, singe.

**rýl** *n.* [PF *gueule*] Face.

**rýrý** *v.* [PF *rugueux*] To be rough, rugged.

**rýsd** *v.* [PF *frustrer*] To frustrate, vex, annoy.

**rývýr** *n.* [PF *rumeur*] History.

**rýý'ě** *v.* [PF *céruléen*] To be cerulean, sky-blue.

**rzaúsd** *v.* [PF *exhaustif*] FUT *rzaúsdre*, SUBJ *rzaúsd*.

1. To be exhaustive, comprehensive, complete.
2. To be finished, completed.

**s** *conj.* [PF *si*] If, when, whenever.

**s'** → **sá**.

**sá** *particle* [PF *sans*] Not, no. *Always enclitic s' before vowels. This particle is used only in the subjunctive; see also asý'ýâ, t'hé.*

**sá** *conj.* [PF *sans que*] +SUBJ Without (doing sth.).

**sáb'hé** *v.* [PF *sans fin*] To be endless, unending, infinite.

**sády'ér** *n.* [PF *sanctuaire*] Sanctuary, shrine.

**sáhe** *v.* [PF *insensé*] FUT *sáhere*, SUBJ *sáhes*. To be preposterous, absurd, nonsensical.

**sáhye** *adj.* [PF *sens dessus dessous*] To be upside down.

**saj** *v.* [PF *sage*] To be wise, prudent.

**sajès** *n.* [PF *sagesse*] Wisdom.

**Sásč'hríđ** *n.* [PF *sanskrit*] The Sanskrit language. *Never lenited.*

**sásy'él** *v.* [PF *essentiel*] FUT *sásy'élé*, SUBJ *sásy'éls*. To be essential.

**sauc'h** *conj.* [PF *sauf que*] +SUBJ Except that.

**saul** *n.* [PF *sol*] Sun.

**saúr** *n.* [PF *sorte*]

1. Kind, sort, type, form.
2. DEF + GEN (some) kind(s) of.

**saut'h** *v. intr. or tr.* [PF *sauter*] To teleport, translocate, warp (+ACC sth.).

**sauz** *n.* [PF *chose*] Thing, object.

**sauz-aud** *adj.* [PF *autre chose*] Something else, another thing.

**sauzaud** → **sauz-aud**.

**savá** *v.* [PF *savoir*] FUT *saúr*, SUBJ *sac*. To know (+PART ACC sth.). *The case depends on the depth of the speaker's understanding: the ACC indicates 'complete' or expert-level understanding, the PART only some understanding. In questions, the ACC is rather harsh (similar to 'do you have even the slightest idea ...') with the PART preferred if a more neutral tone is intended. In negated statements, the ACC indicates a complete lack of understanding ('I have no idea whatsoever ...'), whereas the PART is again neutral.*

**Sávý'él** *n.* [PF *Samuel*] Male given name.

**say'e** *interj.* [PF *salut*] (informal) Hi, hello.

**sbe** *v.* [PF *espérer*] FUT *sberé*, SUBJ *sbes*.

1. To want (+ACC/INF sth.).

2. +OPT To wish, want, desire.

**sb'hé** *v.* [PF *se baigner*] To bathe.

**sbrí** *n.* [PF *esprit*] Soul.

**sd'hehis** *v.* [PF *se désister*] FUT *sd'hehise*, SUBJ *sd'hehiss*.

To withdraw, back out, stand down.

**se** *particle* [PF *ainsi*] So, thus, now, well then, as a result.

**séb** *v.* [PF *simple*] FUT *sébré*, SUBJ *sébs*. To be plain, simple.

**séb** *num.* Once.

**seb'haúd** *v. intr.* [PF *s'effondrer*] To cave in, collapse.

**sécé** *num.* Fifth.

**séc'h** *num.* Five.

**sèđ** *num.* Seven.

**sèđ'h** *part.* [from PF *c'est du*] It is due to (+GEN sth. /+ACI the fact that...).

**sèdy'ě** *num.* Seventh.

**seh** *det.* [PF *ceci*] +DEF *noun* This, these. *Precedes and is attached to nouns.*

**Sehár** *n.* [PF *César*] Caesar.

**sehérél** *v.* [PF *se quereller*] To quarrel, argue, fight about (+PART).

**sehul** *v.* [PF *s'écouler*] To flow.

**sehúr** *v.* [PF *secourir*] FUT *sehúrre*, SUBJ *sehús*. To help, succour, give aid (+DAT to sb.) (+ACI/ACC with sth.).

**sénýr** *n.* [PF *seigneur*]

1. Lord.
2. Short for **Ráb'h sénýr**.

**serád** *v. intr.* [PF *se rendre*] To surrender.

**sérđe** *det.* [PF *certain*] Certain, particular but not specified.

**séré** *v.* [PF *serrer*] FUT *sérré*, SUBJ *sérés*.

1. To be tight, close-fitting, snug.
2. DEF usually INSTR **c'hýr séré** A heavy heart. *The use of the INSTR instead of the ESS case in this sense is an established idiom; in Middle UF, the ESS was more common in this sense.*

**sès** *v.* [PF *cesser*] To cease, stop.

**sèt'h** *v.* [PF *sentir*] FUT *sèt'he*, SUBJ *sès*. To feel.

**set'hád** *v. chiefly trans.* [from PF *s'étendre*; see also sense 3]

1. +ACC/PART To spread, extend, expand. *The ACC is used for concrete objects or substances, the PART for abstract or intangible concepts.*

2. *refl.* To sprawl, stretch out, extend oneself.
3. *intr. (archaic)* Same as sense 2, but implicitly reflexive even though it is morphologically only intransitive. This sense has been largely replaced by the morphological reflexive.
- séy'ê** *v.* [PF *essayer*] FUT *séy'êré*, SUBJ *séy'és*. +PART or INF To try, attempt.
- sib'haú** *v.* [PF *siphonner*] FUT *sib'haún*, SUBJ *sib'haús*. (*lit. or fig.*) +PART To siphon; to steal or remove small amounts of sth.
- sid** *n.* [PF *site*] Facility, site.
- sis** *num.* Six.
- sisdé** *n.* [PF *système*] System.
- Sit'h** *n.* [PF *Sith*] Sith (Star Wars).
- sit'há** *conj.* [PF *si tant est que*] +OPT Supposing that; if, assuming that.
- sív'yér** *v.* [PF *similaire*] To be similar, alike (+GEN to sth.).
- sizy'è** *num.* Sixth.
- Snet'h** *n.* Family name, equivalent to English 'Smyth'.
- 'só** *abbr.* Informal, abbreviated form of **aúsó**, 1PL of **ed**.
- sol** *n.* [PF *sol*] Ground, floor, earth, soil. The plural may be used to indicate a large quantity of soil.
- sud** *v.* [PF *soutenir*]
- +ACC To support, hold up.
  - +PART To help support, hold up part of.
- sud'hénvâ** *adv.* [PF *soudainement*] Suddenly.
- suf** *n.* [PF *souffre*] Pain.
- sufb'h** *n.* [PF *souffle* + PF *vie*] Life.
- suh** *n.* [PF *souci*] Fear, dread.
- susy'é** *v.* [PF *soucier*] FUT *susy'ére*, SUBJ *susy'és*. +PART, PCI To care about, worry about.
- swi** *det.* [PF *celui*] The one, that one, this one.
- sý'a** *pron.* Archaic form of **sý'ê**.
- sy'b'h** *v. intr.* [PF *se lever*] To rise (+ELA from sth.).
- sybhérýr** *v.* [PF *supérieur*] FUT *sybhérýré*, SUBJ *sybhérýrs*. *intr. or* +GEN To be superior to, better than, higher than.
- syble** *v.* [PF *suppléer*]
- To supplement (ACC sth.) (+INSTR with sth.). If no INSTR is present, the subject is implied to be the supplement.
  - syblâ** *adj.* Additional, extra.
- sy'ê** *v.* [PF *sien*] FUT *sy'êré*, SUBJ *sy'és*. To be his, hers, its.
- sý'ê** *det.* [PF *cela*] +DEF noun That, those. Precedes and is attached to nouns; often **sý'** before vowels, with one apostrophe, not two.
- syhýr** *v. or n.* [PF *susurrer*]
- To whisper.
  - Whisper, whispering, rustling.
- syhyý'a** *v.* [PF *succulent*] FUT *syhyý'aré*, SUBJ *syhyý'ás*. To be succulent, delicious.
- syl** *v.* [PF *seul*] FUT *syle*, SUBJ *syls*.
- To be the only one.
  - To be lone, alone.
- sýr** *adj. or v.* [PF *sûr*]
- Sure.
  - To be sure, certain. This is both an adjective verb and an adjective: the adjective form is always **sýr**, not **\*sýrá**, but it can also be conjugated, e.g. **jsýr** 'I am sure'.
  - adv.* **sýr(é)vâ** Surely, certainly.
- 'sý'ýâ** → **asý'ýâ**.
- t-** → **d-**.
- t'hé** *conj.* [PF *de peur que* > **\*dbhýrc'h** > **\*dýrc'h** > **\*dc'hý** > ~] Not, no. Always **t'h<sup>N</sup>** before vowels, but does not nasalise if the 'é' is still present. This particle is used only in the optative; see also **asý'ýâ**, **sá**.
- T'hebhaú** *n. or adj.* [from **t'hebhaúz**] (ULTRA-) France, (ULTRA-)French.
- T'hebhaú Raúl** *n. def. sg.* [from **t'hebhaúz** + **raúl**] NOM SG *irreg.* **T'hebhaú Raúl**. The ULTRA-FR-ENCH language. Only **T'hebhaú** is declined as though the entire phrase were one word. In informal speech and writing, this is typically shortened to **Raúl**.
- t'hebhaúz** *v.* [PF *jeter l'éponge*] FUT *t'hebhaúze*, SUBJ *t'hebhaús*. To be (ULTRA-)French.
- t'hiy'e** *v.* [from **yt'hiy'ihę**; SUBJ via back-formation from the FUT] FUT *t'hiže*, SUBJ **T'hIZES**. +PART To use, make use of.
- u** *conj.* [PF *ou*]
- Or. Inclusive, see also **ra**.
  - u ... u ... '... or ...'** (inclusive).
- ub'h** *v.* [PF *ouvrir*] FUT *uv*, SUBJ *ub'hs*. To open.
- ub'hrá** *v.* [PF *pouvoir*] FUT *úré*, SUBJ *ís*.
- +INF/ACI To be able to, can. Never construed with an INF if it in and of itself is the infinitive of an ACI or PCI, in which case the variant with the PART (sense 2) is used instead.
  - +PART To be capable of ...
  - OPT COND I + ACI To be possible; may. Dynamic or epistemic, never deontic; this and sense 4 are essentially a more emphatic optative.

4. OPT COND II + ACI Might. *Dynamic or epistemic, never deontic.*

**ulíy'ë** *v.* [PF oublier] FUT *ulíy'ëré*, SUBJ *ulíy'ës*. To forget.

**úrbh** *conj.* [PF *pour peu que*] +OPT Provided that, so long as.

**urdálbhaúrd** *n.* [PF avoir un oursin dans le porte-feuille] A very rich person; billionaire.

**úré** → **ub'hrá**.

**uy'ed'háb'hrí** *v.* [PF rouler dans la farine] FUT *uy'e-d'hávé*, SUBJ *uy'ed'háb'hrís*. To scam, cheat, swindle.

**vá** *n.* [PF mâ] Mast.

**vá** → **rvá**.

**vácár** *n.* [PF mâchoire] Jaw, jawbone.

**vádlabhaud'hávúrsab'hád'háváb'hrárđue** *v.* [PF *vendre la peau de ours avant de avoir tué*] FUT *vádlabhaud'hávúrsab'hád'háváb'hrárđure*, s *vádlabhaud'hávúrsab'hád'háváb'hrárđus*. (literary) To depend on predictions of the future. *Of disputed origin; first attested in the works of the Early UF comedian J. A. B. SNET'H.*

**vâhe** *v.* [PF manquer] FUT *vâhé*, SUBJ *vâhés*.

1. +GEN To lack, want.

2. +PART or PASS To miss. *The object and subject of this verb are swapped compared to English 'to miss', e.g. b'hývvâhé (2PL.ACT + 1SG.PASS) 'I miss you (PL)', lit. roughly 'you (PL) are wanting to me'.*

3. +ACC To miss out on.

**váj** *n.* [from íváj] Image, picture.

**vâj** *v.* [PF manger] To eat.

**váldrét'hás** *n.* [PF maltraitance] Torture.

**válfëz** *v.* [PF malfaisant] FUT *válfëz*, SUBJ *válfës*. To be malfeasant, evil, malevolent.

**válváy'** *v.* [PF malvoyant] To be blind.

**válvê** *v.* [PF malmener] FUT *válvê*, SUBJ *válvês*. To mistreat, torture.

**vár** *v. irreg.* [PF devoir] COND I, II *dy*, FUT *dvé*, SUBJ *ráb'h*.

1. PASS +ACI Must, have to, be obliged to. *The subject is always in the passive in this sense only.*

2. +DAT To owe sbd. (+ACC sth.).

3. COND I + ACI Even if.

◇ **aúrdyssa dëce** 'even if he should fail'

**várc** *v.* [PF marcher] To march, walk.

**várđey'** *v.* [PF marteler] +ACC To forge.

**vás** *n.* PL DEF [PF masses] The masses, the people.

**vaú** *v.* [PF mot] Word.

**vaúb'he** *v. irreg.* [PF mauvais] FUT *bíré*, SUBJ *bíres*; COMP *lēbír*, *y'ýbír*, *rēbír*; SUP *rēb'hír*, *rādvâbír*.

1. To be bad.

2. To be wrong, incorrect, inappropriate.

**vaûd** *n.* [PF monde]

1. World.

2. **vaûd dë** Everyone. *Other than literal 'the whole world'.*

**vaûd** *v.* [PF montrer] To show, display (+ACC sth.).

**vaúd'hér** *v.* [PF modérer] To be moderate.

**vaût'há** *n.* [PF montagne] Mountain.

**váy'eb'his** *n.* [PF maléfice] Vice.

**váy'ýr** *n.* [PF malheur] Tragedy, misfortune.

**válë** *conj.* [PF malgré que] +SUBJ Despite that, in spite of.

**vë** *conj.* [PF mais] But, however, although.

**vê<sub>1</sub>** *adv.* [PF demain] Tomorrow.

**vê<sub>2</sub>** *n.* [PF main] Hand.

**vê<sub>3</sub>** *v.* [PF même]

1. To be the same, identical, alike.

2. (emphatic) Oneself. *Placed either directly after a noun or infixed after (the prefix part of) a pronoun.*

◇ **Aúlau vê ssèhá'z ivúb'hvâ** 'Time itself stood still'. *Lit. 'Time itself ceased its movement'.*

◇ **Jvësyará** 'I saw it myself'.

3. **vêvâ** Even. *In this sense, vêvâ usually precedes the noun (phrase) it qualifies.*

◇ H. P. LOVECRAFT: **Lavúrer'sý'ýâ là dwájávë sdaúr / Ádër trà vêvâ Dërný'ëhuflaúv'raú**. 'That is not dead which can eternal lie / And with strange æons even death may die'.

**véc** *n.* [PF mèche]

1. A strand of hair.

2. PL Hair.

**véc'h** *n.* [PF mec] (informal) Dude, mate, guy, chap, bloke, bud, buddy.

**véd** *v.* [PF mettre] To lay, put, place (+ACC sth.).

**véd** *n.* [PF maître] Master, expert.

**vëdy'ë** *n.* [PF métier] Loom.

**véhýr** *conj.* [PF dans la mesure où] Insofar as.

**véhýr** *v/n.* [PF mesure] FUT *véhýré*, SUBJ *véhýrs*.

1. To measure.

2. Measurement.

**vér** *n.* [PF mère] (informal) Mum, mom.

**vérjet'hic'h** *v.* [PF énergétique] To be vigorous, energetic.

**vërr** *n.* [PF mer] Sea, ocean.

**vërs** *interj.* [PF merci]

1. Thank you. (+GEN for sth.).
  2. **dyvérs fér** To thank (+DAT sbd.) (+GEN for sth.).
- vérvá** → **vér** + **vá**.
- vét'he** *n.* [PF *météo*] Weather.
- vêt'hnâ** *adv.* [from PF *maintenant*, lenited for unknown reasons] Now.
- véy'ýr** → **baú**.
- vid'hę** *n.* [PF *midi*] Noon, midday.
- Víd'hic'hlaúryê** *n.* [PF *Midichlorien*] Midichlorian (Star Wars).
- vísy'ô** *n.* [PF *émission*]
1. Emission.
  2. Programme, broadcast, show.
- víwý** *v.* [PF *milieu*] To be central, in the middle of.
- vnásdér** *n.* [PF *monastère*] Castle.
- vú** *adj.* [PF *moult*] Many, much, a lot of.
- vúb'hvâ** *n.* [PF *movement*] Movement, motion.
- vúr** *v.* [PF *mourir*] PRES PTCP *vaûr*, FUT *vúre*. To die.
- vúsliehé** *n.* [PF *mousse* + PF *lichen*] Moss.
- vvâ** *n.* [PF *maman*] Mother.
- vvâ** *n.* [PF *moment*] Moment, instant.
- vvaúríhe** *v. (in)tr.* [PF *mémoriser*] FUT *vvaúríze*, SUBJ *vvaúríhes*. To remember.
- vý** *v.* [PF *mener*] FUT *menre*, SUBJ *mens*. To lead.
- w** *v.* [PF *enlever*] To remove (+ACC sth.).
- ý** *num.* One.
- y'ác'hraúníc'h** *v.* [PF *diachronique*] FUT *y'ác'hraúníc'hre*, SUBJ *y'ác'hraúníc'hes*. To be diachronic.
- y'áuhy** *particle* [PF *il n'y a aucun*] There is no, there are no, there is none. *See also* **y'áuhy**.
- y'áuhy** *particle* [PF *il y a aucun*]
1. There is, there are. *See also* **y'áuhy**.
  2. **y'áuhy c'hes** Is there?, are there?
- y'áuý'** *v.* [back-formation from **y'áuý'vâ**, displacing earlier **y'áuý'á**] To be violent, vehement.
- y'áuý'á** *v. archaic* [back-formation from **y'áuý'ávâ**] To be violent, vehement.
- y'áuý'ávâ** *adv. archaic* [PF *violament*] Violently, vehemently.
- y'áuý'vâ** *adv.* [back-formation from **y'áuý'á**, displacing earlier **y'áuý'ávâ**] Violently, vehemently.
- y'é** *pron.* [PF *rien*] Nothing. *Like most negative polarity items, this induces negation of the verb.*
- y'ě** *v.* [PF *nier*] FUT *y'ěré*, SUBJ *y'ěs*. To forbid, deny.
- y'ě** *v.* [PF *mien*] FUT *y'ěré*, SUBJ *y'ěs*. To be mine.
- y'ėjúré** *n.* [PF *siège* + PF *tabouret*] Chair, seat.
- y'ér** *adv.* [PF *hier*] Yesterday.
- y'í** *n.* [PF *nuit*] Night.
- y'í** *n.* [PF *puits*] Well (water source).
- y'î** *ruine* [PF *n.*] Ruin.
- y'id** *num.* Eight.
- y'idýê** *num.* Eighth.
- y'ihá** *v.* [PF *puissant*] To be powerful, mighty, puissant.
- y'ír** *v. (in)tr.* [PF *ouïr*] FUT *aúré*, SUBJ *rás*.
1. To understand, listen.
  2. (rarely) To hear.
- y'ís** *conj.* [PF *puisque*] Considering that, since, because. *Unlike* **c'haúr**, *this does not take the subjunctive; it is used to indicate the (potential) cause of something.*
- yl** *n.* [PF *hublot*] Window.
- ýr** *v.* [PF *heurter*] FUT *ýrd*, SUBJ *ýrs*. To hit, strike.
- ýrý** *v.* [PF *heureux*] To be happy.
- yt'hiy'ihę** *v.* [PF *utiliser*] FUT *yt'hiy'íze*, SUBJ *yt'hiy'ihęs*. +PART (archaic) To use, make use of.
- y'úble** *particle* [PF *s'il vous plait*] Please.
- y'úr** *n.* [PF *jour*]
1. Day.
  2. **órdy'úr ád'y'úr** Day after day. *Contracted* ELA and ILL.
- y'ý** *n.* [from **y'ývéláfrí**] Eye.
- y'ý-** *prefix* [PF *mieux*] Denying comparative prefix. *See grammar.*
- Yý'is** *n.* [PF *Ulysse*] Male given name.
- y'ývéláfrí** *n. pl. archaic* [PF *yeux de merlan frit*] Eyes.
- Zaub** *n.* [PF *Ésope*] Aesop.